Moody's: "Aa3" Standard & Poor's: "AA-" (See "Ratings" herein)



## \$829,110,000

# DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK NEW YORK UNIVERSITY REVENUE BONDS

\$582,875,000 Series 2016A (Tax-Exempt) \$246,235,000 Series 2016B (Taxable)

**Dated: Date of Delivery** 

Due: July 1, as shown on the inside cover

Payment and Security: The New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016A (Tax-Exempt) (the "Series 2016A Bonds") and the New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016B (Taxable) (the "Series 2016B Bonds" and, together with the Series 2016A Bonds, the "Series 2016 Bonds") are special obligations of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York ("DASNY") payable solely from and secured by a pledge of (i) certain payments to be made under the Loan Agreement (the "Loan Agreement"), dated as of May 28, 2008, between New York University (the "University") and DASNY, and (ii) all funds and accounts (except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) established under DASNY's New York University Revenue Bond Resolution, adopted May 28, 2008 (the "Resolution"), a Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Series 2016A Bonds adopted on May 11, 2016 (the "Series 2016A Resolution") and a Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Series 2016B Bonds adopted on May 11, 2016 (the "Series 2016B Resolution" and, together with the Series 2016A Resolution, the "Series 2016 Resolutions").

The Loan Agreement is a general, unsecured obligation of the University and requires the University to pay, in addition to the fees and expenses of DASNY and the Trustee, amounts sufficient to pay, when due, the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, Purchase Price and Redemption Price of and interest on all Bonds issued under the Resolution, including the Series 2016 Bonds.

The Series 2016 Bonds will not be a debt of the State of New York (the "State") nor will the State be liable thereon. DASNY has no taxing power.

**Description:** The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof and will bear interest at the rates and will pay interest and mature at the times and in the respective principal amounts shown on the inside cover hereof.

The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued initially under a Book-Entry Only System, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). Individual purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2016 Bonds will be made in Book-Entry form (without certificates). So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2016 Bonds, payments of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on such Series 2016 Bonds will be made directly to DTC or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to DTC participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of DTC participants. See "PART 3 - THE SERIES 2016 BONDS - Book-Entry Only System" herein.

The Bank of New York Mellon, New York, New York is the Trustee and Paying Agent for the Series 2016 Bonds.

**Redemption:** The Series 2016 Bonds are subject to redemption and purchase in lieu of optional redemption prior to maturity as more fully described herein.

Tax Matters: In the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2016A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2016A Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Interest on the Series 2016B Bonds is included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to the Code. In addition, in the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York). See "PART 10 – TAX MATTERS" herein regarding certain other considerations.

The Series 2016 Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued and received by the Underwriters. The offer of the Series 2016 Bonds may be subject to prior sale, or withdrawn or modified at any time without notice. The offer is subject to the approval of legality by DASNY's Co-Bond Counsel, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, and Marous Law Group, P.C., New York, New York, and to certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the University by its General Counsel, Terrance Nolan, Esq., and by its special counsel, Ropes & Gray LLP, New York, New York. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Locke Lord LLP, New York, New York. DASNY expects to deliver the Series 2016 Bonds in definitive form in New York, New York, on or about June 14, 2016.

Morgan Stanley

**BofA Merrill Lynch** 

(Bookrunner - Series 2016A Bonds)

**Fidelity Capital Markets** 

Wells Fargo Securities (Bookrunner – Series 2016B Bonds)

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

Ramirez & Co., Inc.

**US Bancorp** 

June 2, 2016

# \$829,110,000 DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK NEW YORK UNIVERSITY REVENUE BONDS SERIES 2016

## \$582,875,000 SERIES 2016A (TAX-EXEMPT)

Interest Payment Dates: Each January 1 and July 1, commencing January 1, 2017

#### \$346,820,000 Serial Bonds

Due		Interest		CUSIP	Due		Interest		CUSIP
<u>July 1</u>	<b>Amount</b>	<u>Rate</u>	<b>Yield</b>	Number <sup>1</sup>	<u>July 1</u>	<b>Amount</b>	Rate	<b>Yield</b>	Number <sup>1</sup>
2021	\$3,325,000	4.00%	1.17%	64990 CDJ7	2027	\$20,870,000	5.00%	2.03%*	64990CDQ1
2022	1,900,000	2.00	1.30	64990 CDK4	2028	21,915,000	5.00	2.11*	64990 CDR9
2022	4,415,000	5.00	1.30	64990CED9	2029	23,005,000	5.00	2.17*	64990CDS7
2023	925,000	3.00	1.47	64990 CDL2	2030	24,160,000	5.00	2.22*	64990CDT5
2023	16,775,000	5.00	1.47	64990CEE7	2031	25,360,000	5.00	2.27*	64990CDU2
2024	2,455,000	2.00	1.61	64990 CDM0	2032	26,375,000	5.00	2.33*	64990 CDV0
2024	16,110,000	5.00	1.61	64990 CEF4	2033	27,700,000	5.00	2.38*	64990CDW8
2025	145,000	3.00	1.77	64990CDN8	2034	29,090,000	5.00	2.43*	64990CDX6
2025	19,285,000	5.00	1.77	64990CEG2	2035	30,545,000	5.00	2.47*	64990CDY4
2026	4,245,000	4.00	1.91	64990CDP3	2036	32,065,000	5.00	2.51*	64990CDZ1
2026	16,155,000	5.00	1.91	64990CEH0					

\$70,000,000 4.00% Term Bond Due July 1, 2039, to Yield 2.88%\* CUSIP Number¹ 64990CEJ6 \$34,685,000 5.00% Term Bond Due July 1, 2039, to Yield 2.57%\* CUSIP Number¹ 64990CEB3 \$50,000,000 Stepped Coupon Bond² Due July 1, 2041, Price 100%\*\* CUSIP Number¹ 64990CEA5 \$27,685,000 4.00% Term Bond Due July 1, 2041, to Yield 2.90%\* CUSIP Number¹ 64990CEK3 \$53,685,000 4.00% Term Bond Due July 1, 2043, to Yield 2.91%\* CUSIP Number¹ 64990CEC1

## **Stepped Coupon Structure:**

The Stepped Coupon Bonds maturing on July 1, 2041 will bear interest at: 2.125% per annum from the Date of Delivery through and including June 30, 2021; 3.000% per annum from July 1, 2021 through and including June 30, 2026; 4.000% per annum from July 1, 2026 through and including June 30, 2031; 4.500% per annum from July 1, 2031 through and including June 30, 2036 and 5.000% per annum from July 1, 2036 to maturity.

## \$246,235,000 SERIES 2016B (TAXABLE)

Interest Payment Dates: Each January 1 and July 1, commencing January 1, 2017

## \$75,175,000 Serial Bonds

Due		Interest		CUSIP	Due		Interest		CUSIP
<u>July 1</u>	<b>Amount</b>	<u>Rate</u>	<b>Price</b>	Number <sup>1</sup>	<u>July 1</u>	<b>Amount</b>	Rate	<u>Price</u>	Number <sup>1</sup>
2018	\$16,560,000	1.203%	100%	64990CEL1	2021	\$13,955,000	1.886%	100%	64990CEP2
2019	16,750,000	1.456	100	64990CEM9	2022	10,910,000	2.115	100	64990CEQ0
2020	17 000 000	1 686	100	64990CEN7					

\$171,060,000 3.879% Term Bond Due July 1, 2046, Price 100% CUSIP Number 64990CER8

<sup>\*</sup> Priced at the stated yield to the first optional call date of July 1, 2026 at a redemption price of 100%.

<sup>\*\*</sup> The Stepped Coupon Bonds are priced to the first optional call date of July 1, 2021 at a redemption price of 100%.

<sup>1</sup> CUSIP data herein are provided by Standard & Poor's, CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with DASNY and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds. DASNY is not responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Series 2016 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of the Series 2016 Bonds.

<sup>2</sup> Stepped Coupon Bonds bear interest at a rate that resets periodically. See "Stepped Coupon Structure" above for the rate structure.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by DASNY, the University or the Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, other than the information and representations contained in this Official Statement. If given or made, any such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by DASNY, the University or the Underwriters.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor will there be a sale of the Series 2016 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale.

Certain information in this Official Statement has been supplied by the University and other sources that DASNY believes are reliable. DASNY does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information and such information is not to be construed as a representation of DASNY.

The Underwriters provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Trustee provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Trustee has no responsibility for the form and content of this Official Statement and has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom.

The University reviewed the parts of this Official Statement describing the University, the Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds, the Series 2016 Project and Appendix B. It is a condition to the sale and the delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds that the University certify that, as of each such date, such parts do not contain any untrue statements of a material fact and do not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which the statements are made, not misleading. The University makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of any other information included in this Official Statement.

References in this Official Statement to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolutions and the Loan Agreement do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolutions and the Loan Agreement for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolutions and the Loan Agreement are on file with DASNY and the Trustee.

The order and placement of material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, are not to be deemed a determination of relevance, materiality or importance, and all material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, must be considered in its entirety.

Under no circumstances will the delivery of this Official Statement or any sale made after its delivery create any implication that the affairs of DASNY or the University have remained unchanged after the date of this Official Statement.

References to web-site addresses presented in this Official Statement are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web-sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this final official statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE UNIVERSITY AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT AFFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

THE SERIES 2016 BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, NOR HAVE THE RESOLUTION OR THE SERIES 2016 RESOLUTIONS BEEN QUALIFIED UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, AS AMENDED. THE SERIES 2016 BONDS ARE BEING OFFERED IN RELIANCE ON CERTAIN EXEMPTIONS FROM REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION CONTAINED IN SUCH ACTS.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Part</u>	<b>Page</b>	<u>Part</u>	<b>Page</b>
PART 1 - INTRODUCTION	1	Grants and Contracts	33
		Fundraising and Development (Unaudited)	
Purpose of the Official Statement		Investment in Plant	
Purpose of the Issue		Investments	
Authorization of Issuance		Additional Borrowing Plans	
The Series 2016 Bonds		Future Development Plan	
Payment of the Series 2016 Bonds		LITIGATION AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES	
Security for the Series 2016 Bonds			
The University		PART 7 – DASNY	39
DASNY	2	Background, Purposes and Powers	30
PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY I	FOR	Governance	
THE SERIES 2016 BONDS	3	Claims and Litigation	
		Other Matters	
Payment of the Series 2016 Bonds			
Security for the Series 2016 Bonds		PART 8 - LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS FO	OR
Events of Default and Acceleration		INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT	44
Issuance of Additional Bonds		PART 9 - NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	4.4
General	5	PART 9 - NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	44
PART 3 - THE SERIES 2016 BONDS	5	PART 10 - TAX MATTERS	44
Description of the Series 2016 Bonds	5	Series 2016A Bonds	44
Redemption Provisions		Series 2016B Bonds	46
Purchase in Lieu of Optional Redemption		D. D. A	_
Book-Entry Only System		PART 11 - STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2010	
Principal and Interest Requirements		BONDS	48
PART 4 - ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF		PART 12 - COVENANT BY THE STATE	48
FUNDS	14	PART 13 - LEGAL MATTERS	49
PART 5 - THE SERIES 2016 PROJECT		PART 14 - UNDERWRITING	
PART 6 - THE UNIVERSITY		PART 15 - CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	
GENERAL INFORMATION		PART 16 - RATINGS	50
Introduction		PART 17 - MISCELLANEOUS	50
Governance		ADDENDIN A CERTAIN DEFINITIONS	A 1
Administration		APPENDIX A - CERTAIN DEFINITIONS	A-1
Academic Programs		APPENDIX B - NEW YORK UNIVERSITY	
Campuses and Global Network		CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL	
NYU Langone Medical Center		STATEMENTS AS OF AND FOR THE	
OPERATING INFORMATION	24	YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2015 AN	
Student Admissions	24	2014	B-1
Student Enrollment	24	APPENDIX C - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISION	1S
Degrees Conferred	26	OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT	C-1
Tuition and Fees		APPENDIX D - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISION	JS
Student Financial Aid		OF THE RESOLUTION	
State Aid to the University			D·1
Faculty	28	APPENDIX E - FORMS OF APPROVING OPINIONS	E 1
Labor Relations	29	OF CO-BOND COUNSEL	E-1
FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION	30	APPENDIX F - FORM OF CONTINUING	
University Finances		DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT	F-1
Contributions			



## DORMITORY AUTHORITY - STATE OF NEW YORK GERRARD P. BUSHELL - PRESIDENT

515 BROADWAY, ALBANY, N.Y. 12207 ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR. - CHAIR

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT RELATING TO

# \$829,110,000 DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK NEW YORK UNIVERSITY REVENUE BONDS

## consisting of

\$582,875,000 Series 2016A (Tax-Exempt) \$246,235,000 Series 2016B (Taxable)

## **PART 1 - INTRODUCTION**

#### **Purpose of the Official Statement**

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover page, the inside cover page and appendices, is to provide information about DASNY and the University, in connection with the offering by DASNY of (i) \$582,875,000 principal amount of its New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016A (Tax-Exempt) (the "Series 2016A Bonds") and (ii) \$246,235,000 principal amount of its New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016B (Taxable) (the "Series 2016B Bonds" and, together with the Series 2016A Bonds, the "Series 2016 Bonds").

The following is a brief description of certain information concerning the Series 2016 Bonds, DASNY and the University. A more complete description of such information and additional information that may affect decisions to invest in the Series 2016 Bonds is contained throughout this Official Statement, which should be read in its entirety. Certain terms used in this Official Statement are defined in Appendix A hereto.

## **Purpose of the Issue**

The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued: (i) to finance or refinance the cost of acquisition, construction, reconstruction, renovation, repair, furnishing and equipping of the Series 2016 Project (as hereinafter defined), including capitalized interest thereon; and (ii) to pay certain Costs of Issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds. See "PART 4 - ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" and "PART 5 – THE SERIES 2016 PROJECT."

#### **Authorization of Issuance**

The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolutions and the Act. In addition to the Series 2016 Bonds, the Resolution authorizes the issuance of other Series of Bonds (collectively, the "Bonds") to pay other Costs of one or more projects, to pay the Costs of Issuance of such Series of Bonds and to refund all or a portion of Outstanding Bonds or other notes or bonds of DASNY issued on behalf of the University. The Bonds permitted to be issued under the Resolution include Capital Appreciation Bonds, Deferred Income Bonds, Option Bonds and Variable Interest Rate Bonds. All Bonds issued under the Resolution rank on a parity with each other and are secured equally and ratably with each other. There is no limit on the amount of additional Bonds that may be issued under the Resolution, which Bonds may be issued at any time after the scheduled delivery date of the Series 2016 Bonds. See "PART 6 - THE UNIVERSITY - <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION</u> – Investments - Outstanding Long-Term Debt and Other Obligations."

#### The Series 2016 Bonds

The Series 2016 Bonds will be dated their date of delivery and will bear interest from such date (payable January 1, 2017 and on each July 1 and January 1 thereafter) at the rates and will mature at the times and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. See "PART 3 - THE SERIES 2016 BONDS - Description of the Series 2016 Bonds."

## **Payment of the Series 2016 Bonds**

The Series 2016 Bonds and all other Bonds which have been and may be issued under the Resolution are special obligations of DASNY payable solely from the Revenues, which consist of certain payments to be made by the University under the Loan Agreement. The Revenues are pledged and assigned to the Trustee. See "PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS - Payment of the Series 2016 Bonds."

#### **Security for the Series 2016 Bonds**

The Series 2016 Bonds are secured equally and ratably with all other Bonds which have been and may be issued under the Resolution by the pledge and assignment to the Trustee of the Revenues, the proceeds of the Bonds and, except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, all funds and accounts established under the Resolution (with the exception of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund or any fund or account established for the payment of the purchase price or Redemption Price of Option Bonds tendered for purchase or redemption). See "PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS - Security for the Series 2016 Bonds" and "PART 6 - THE UNIVERSITY - <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION</u> - Investments - Outstanding Long-Term Debt and Other Obligations."

The Loan Agreement is a general, unsecured obligation of the University. No security interest in any revenues or assets of the University has been granted by the University to DASNY under the Loan Agreement. However, the University has granted security interests in certain revenues and assets of the University to secure certain of the University's outstanding indebtedness other than the Bonds. In addition, pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the University may incur Debt secured by a lien and pledge of revenues of the University without granting to DASNY any security interest in any revenues to secure the University's obligations under the Loan Agreement. See "PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS - Security for the Series 2016 Bonds" and "PART 6 - THE UNIVERSITY - <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION</u> - Investments - Outstanding Long-Term Debt and Other Obligations."

## The University

The University is a private, co-educational, non-sectarian, not-for-profit institution of higher education chartered by the Regents of the University of the State of New York and is an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code. The University's principal facilities are located in New York, New York. See "PART 6 - THE UNIVERSITY" and "APPENDIX B — NEW YORK UNIVERSITY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2015 AND 2014."

## DASNY

DASNY is a public benefit corporation of the State, created for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of public-purpose facilities for certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit corporations. See "PART 7 - DASNY."

#### PART 2 - SOURCE OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

Set forth below is a narrative description of certain contractual provisions relating to the source of payment of and security for the Series 2016 Bonds. These provisions have been summarized and this description does not purport to be complete. Reference should be made to the Act, the Loan Agreement and the Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolutions. Copies of the Loan Agreement, the Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolutions are on file with DASNY and the Trustee. See also "APPENDIX C - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT" and "APPENDIX D - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION," for a more complete statement of the rights, duties and obligations of the parties thereto.

## **Payment of the Series 2016 Bonds**

The Series 2016 Bonds and all other Bonds which have been and may be issued under the Resolution will be special obligations of DASNY. The principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, Purchase Price and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds and all other Bonds issued under the Resolution are payable solely from the Revenues, which consist of payments to be made by the University pursuant to the Loan Agreement on account of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, Purchase Price and Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds. The Revenues and the right to receive them have been pledged to the Trustee for the benefit of the Bondholders.

The Loan Agreement is a general, unsecured obligation of the University and obligates the University to make payments to satisfy the principal and Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of and interest on Outstanding Bonds. Payments made by the University in respect of interest on fixed-rate Outstanding Bonds are to be made on the fifth Business Day immediately preceding a July 1 and January 1 interest payment date and, in the case of payments in connection with Variable Interest Rate Bonds, three days prior to an interest payment date, in each case in an amount equal to the interest coming due on the next succeeding interest payment date. Payments by the University in respect of principal and Sinking Fund Installments are to be made on the fifth Business Day preceding the date on which such principal becomes due or the date on which a Sinking Fund Installment becomes due. The Loan Agreement also obligates the University to pay, at least five Business Days prior to a redemption date of Bonds called for redemption, the amount, if any, required to pay the Redemption Price of such Bonds.

Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, DASNY has directed the University, and the University has agreed, to make such payments directly to the Trustee. Such payments are to be applied by the Trustee to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds, including the Series 2016 Bonds.

#### **Security for the Series 2016 Bonds**

The Series 2016 Bonds are secured equally with all other Bonds issued under the Resolution by the pledge of the Revenues, the proceeds of the Bonds and, except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, all funds and accounts established by the Resolution and any Series Resolution, other than the Arbitrage Rebate Fund and any fund established for the payment of the Purchase Price of Option Bonds tendered for purchase.

The Series 2016 Bonds will not be a debt of the State of New York (the "State") nor will the State be liable thereon. DASNY has no taxing power. Neither the State nor DASNY has any responsibility to make payments with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds except for DASNY's responsibility to make payments from money received from the University pursuant to the Loan Agreement and from amounts held in the funds and accounts under the Resolution and pledged therefor.

The Loan Agreement and the obligation of the University to make payments under the Loan Agreement are general, unsecured obligations of the University. The obligations of the University to make payments or cause the same to be made under the Loan Agreement are absolute and unconditional and the amount, manner and time of making such payments are not to be decreased, abated, postponed or delayed for any cause or by reason of the happening or non-happening of any event, irrespective of any defense or any right of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim which the University may otherwise have against DASNY, the Trustee or any Bondholder for any cause whatsoever.

No security interest in any revenues or assets of the University has been granted by the University to DASNY under the Loan Agreement. However, the University has granted security interests in certain revenues and assets of the University to secure certain of the University's outstanding indebtedness other than the Bonds. See "PART 6 - THE UNIVERSITY - FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION - Investments - Outstanding Long-Term Debt and Other Obligations," for a description of such indebtedness of the University secured by certain pledged revenues. In the event of a default under any debt instrument secured by such pledged revenues, the holder or trustee under such debt instrument (including DASNY as the holder of such other debt) will have the right to collect a portion or all of such pledged revenues, and apply the revenues so collected to the payment of amounts due under such debt instrument. Any revenues so collected and applied will not be available for satisfying any of the University's obligations under the Loan Agreement.

## **Events of Default and Acceleration**

The following are events of default under the Resolution: (i) a default by DASNY in the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installment, Purchase Price or Redemption Price of or interest on any Bond; (ii) a default by DASNY in the due and punctual performance of any covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in the Bonds or in the Resolution which continues for 30 days after written notice thereof is given to DASNY by the Trustee (such notice to be given in the Trustee's discretion or at the written request of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of Outstanding Bonds); (iii) with respect to the Bonds of a Series, a default by DASNY in the due and punctual performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds to comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to such Bonds necessary to maintain the exclusion of interest on such Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation; or (iv) an "Event of Default," as defined in the Loan Agreement, has occurred and is continuing and all sums payable by the University under the Loan Agreement are declared immediately due and payable, an event of default under the Loan Agreement is not an event of default under the Resolution.

The Resolution provides that, if an event of default (other than as described in clause (iii) of the preceding paragraph) occurs and continues, the Trustee, upon the written request of Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds by written notice to DASNY, is to declare the principal of and interest on all the Outstanding Bonds to be due and payable. At the expiration of 30 days from the giving of such notice, such principal and interest will become due and payable. The Trustee shall, with the written consent of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of Bonds not yet due by their terms and then Outstanding, annul such declaration and its consequences under the terms and conditions specified in the Resolution with respect to such annulment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution to the contrary, upon DASNY's failure to observe, or refusal to comply with, the covenant described in clause (iii) of the first paragraph under this subheading, upon the direction of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, the Trustee is to exercise the rights and remedies provided to the Holders of the Bonds under the Resolution. However, the Resolution provides that in no event may the Trustee, whether or not it is acting at the direction of the Holders of 25% or more in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, declare the principal of a Series of Bonds, and the interest accrued thereon, to be due and payable immediately as a result of DASNY's failure or refusal to observe or comply with such covenant.

The Resolution provides that the Trustee is to give notice in accordance with the Resolution of each event of default known to the Trustee to each Facility Provider and to the University within five days, and to the Holders within 30 days, in each case after obtaining knowledge of the occurrence thereof, unless such default has been remedied or cured before the giving of such notice. However, except in the case of default in the payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installment or Redemption Price of or interest on any of the Bonds, the Trustee will be protected in withholding such notice thereof to the Holders if the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Holders of the Bonds.

## **Issuance of Additional Bonds**

In addition to the Outstanding Bonds and the Series 2016 Bonds, the Resolution authorizes the issuance of other Series of Bonds to finance one or more projects and for other specified purposes, including to refund Outstanding Bonds or other notes or bonds of DASNY issued on behalf of the University. The Bonds which may be issued

include Capital Appreciation Bonds, Deferred Income Bonds, Option Bonds and Variable Interest Rate Bonds. All Bonds issued under the Resolution will rank on a parity with each other and will be secured equally and ratably with each other. There is no limit on the amount of additional Bonds that may be issued under the Resolution. Additional Bonds may be issued at any time on or after the scheduled delivery date of the Series 2016 Bonds.

#### General

The Series 2016 Bonds will not be a debt of the State and the State will not be liable on the Series 2016 Bonds. DASNY has no taxing power. DASNY has never defaulted in the timely payment of principal of or interest on its bonds or notes. See "PART 7 - DASNY."

#### PART 3 - THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

Set forth below is a narrative description of certain provisions relating to the Series 2016 Bonds. These provisions have been summarized and this description does not purport to be complete. Reference should be made to the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolutions and the Loan Agreement, copies of which are on file with DASNY and the Trustee. See also "APPENDIX C - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT" AND "APPENDIX D - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION" for a more complete description of certain provisions of the Series 2016 Bonds.

## **Description of the Series 2016 Bonds**

The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolutions, will be dated their date of delivery, will bear interest from such date (payable January 1, 2017 and on each July 1 and January 1 thereafter) at the rates, and will mature at the times set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof ("Authorized Denominations"). The Series 2016 Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to DTC's Book-Entry Only System. Purchasers of beneficial interests in the Series 2016 Bonds will be made in book-entry form, without certificates. If at any time the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued for the Series 2016 Bonds, the Series 2016 Bonds will be exchangeable for other fully registered Series 2016 Bonds in any other Authorized Denominations of the same Series, maturity and interest rate, if applicable, without charge except the payment of any tax, fee or other governmental charge to be paid with respect to such exchange, subject to the conditions and restrictions set forth in the Resolution. See "Book-Entry Only System" herein and "APPENDIX D - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION."

Interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will accrue based upon a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

Interest on the Series 2016 Bonds of a Series will be payable by check or draft mailed to the registered owners or, at the option of the registered owner of at least \$1,000,000 of Series 2016 Bonds of such Series, by wire transfer to the wire transfer address within the continental United States to which the registered owner has instructed the Trustee to make such payment at least five Business Days prior to the Record Date. If the Series 2016 Bonds are not registered in the name of DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., the principal and Redemption Price of such Bonds will be payable at the principal corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon, New York, New York, the Trustee and Paying Agent. The principal, Redemption Price and purchase price of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is payable in lawful money of the United States of America.

## **Redemption Provisions**

The Series 2016 Bonds are subject to optional, mandatory and, in the case of the Series 2016A Bonds only, special redemption, as described below.

#### **Optional Redemption**

## Series 2016A Bonds

The Series 2016A Bonds maturing on or before July 1, 2026 are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2016A Bonds maturing after July 1, 2026, other than the Stepped Coupon Bonds (as hereinafter defined), are subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the election of DASNY, on or after July 1, 2026, in any order, in whole or in part at any time, at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

The Series 2016A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2041 in the aggregate principal amount of \$50,000,000 (the "Stepped Coupon Bonds"), are subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the election of DASNY, on or after July 1, 2021, in any order of Sinking Fund Installment as directed by DASNY, in whole or in part at any time, at the Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

#### Series 2016B Bonds

The Series 2016B Bonds will be subject to redemption prior to maturity on any Business Day, in any order at the option of DASNY, as a whole or in part (i) before July 1, 2026 at the Make-Whole Redemption Price described below, and (ii) on or after July 1, 2026, at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

The "Make-Whole Redemption Price" is the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2016B Bonds to be redeemed and (ii) the sum of the present value of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest to the maturity date of the Series 2016B Bonds to be redeemed, not including any portion of those payments of interest accrued and unpaid as of the date on which the Series 2016B Bonds are to be redeemed, discounted to the date on which such Series 2016B Bonds are to be redeemed on a semiannual basis, assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months, at the Treasury Rate (as defined below) plus 20 basis points, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest on the Series 2016B Bonds to be redeemed on the redemption date. The Trustee may retain, at the expense of the University, an independent accounting firm or financial advisor to determine the Make-Whole Redemption Price and perform all actions and make all calculations required to determine the Make-Whole Redemption Price. The Trustee, DASNY and the University may conclusively rely on such accounting firm's or financial advisor's calculations in connection with, and determination of, the Make-Whole Redemption Price, and neither the Trustee nor DASNY nor the University will have any liability for their reliance.

The "Treasury Rate" is, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the redemption date (excluding inflation indexed securities) (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to the maturity date of the Series 2016B Bonds to be redeemed. However, if the period from the redemption date to such maturity date is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

## Special Redemption

The Series 2016A Bonds are also subject to special redemption prior to maturity in any order at the option of DASNY, in whole or in part on any interest payment date, at a Redemption Price of 100% of the principal amount of Series 2016A Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. The Series 2016A Bonds are subject to special redemption from (i) the proceeds of a condemnation or insurance award not used to repair, restore or replace the Series 2016 Project, and (ii) any unexpended proceeds of the Series 2016A Bonds upon abandonment or all or a portion of the Series 2016 Project due to a legal or regulatory impediment.

## Series 2016A Bonds

The Series 2016A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2039, July 1, 2041 and July 1, 2043 are also subject to redemption, in part, on each July 1 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem on July 1 of each year the principal amount of the Series 2016A Bonds specified for each of the years shown below:

Series	2016A Bonds	Series 2016A Bonds			
Maturin	ng on July 1, 2039	Maturing on July 1, 2039			
(Bearing an In	iterest Rate of 4.00%)	(Bearing an Interest Rate of 5.00%)			
	Principal		Principal		
<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>		
2037	\$22,200,000	2037	\$11,215,000		
2038	23,320,000	2038	11,560,000		
$2039^{\dagger}$	24,480,000	$2039^{\dagger}$	11,910,000		
†Final matur	ity.				

Series 2016A Bonds
Maturing on July 1, 2041
(Bearing an Interest Rate of 4.00%)
(not the Stepped Coupon Bonds)

Series 2016A Bonds Maturing on July 1, 2043

	Principal		Principal
<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2040	\$13,580,000	2042	\$27,220,000
$2041^{\dagger}$	14,105,000	$2043^{\dagger}$	26,465,000

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>†</sup>Final maturity.

The Stepped Coupon Bonds are also subject to redemption, in part, on each July 1 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem on July 1 of each year the principal amount of the Stepped Coupon Bonds specified for each of the years shown below:

Stepped Coupon E	Bonds
Maturing on July 1	2041

	Principal
<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2040	\$24,385,000
$2041^{\dagger}$	25,615,000

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>†</sup>Final maturity.

There will be credited against and in satisfaction of all or a portion of a Sinking Fund Installment payable on any date, the principal amount of Series 2016A Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment (A) purchased with money in the Debt Service Fund pursuant to the Resolution, (B) redeemed at the option of DASNY, (C) purchased by the University or DASNY and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or (D) deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution. Series 2016A Bonds purchased with money in the Debt Service Fund will be applied against and in fulfillment of the Sinking Fund Installment of the Series 2016A Bonds so purchased payable

on the next succeeding July 1. Series 2016A Bonds redeemed at the option of DASNY, purchased by DASNY or the University (other than from amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund) and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution will be applied in satisfaction, in whole or in part, of one or more Sinking Fund Installments as DASNY may direct in its discretion. To the extent DASNY's obligation to make Sinking Fund Installments in a particular year is so satisfied, the likelihood of redemption through mandatory Sinking Fund Installments of a Bondholder's Series 2016A Bonds of the maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment will be reduced for such year.

## Series 2016B Bonds

The Series 2016B Bonds maturing on July 1, 2046 are also subject to redemption, in part, on each July 1 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem on July 1 of each year the principal amount of the Series 2016B Bonds specified for each of the years shown below:

Series 2016B Bonds Maturing on July 1, 2046

	Principal
<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2042	\$14,345,000
2043	16,745,000
2044	44,900,000
2045	46,630,000
$2046^{\dagger}$	48,440,000

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>†</sup>Final maturity.

There will be credited against and in satisfaction of all or a portion of a Sinking Fund Installment payable on any date, the principal amount of Series 2016B Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment (A) purchased with money in the Debt Service Fund pursuant to the Resolution, (B) redeemed at the option of DASNY, (C) purchased by the University or DASNY and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or (D) deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution. Series 2016B Bonds purchased with money in the Debt Service Fund will be applied against and in fulfillment of the Sinking Fund Installment of the Series 2016B Bonds so purchased payable on the next succeeding July 1. Series 2016 Bonds redeemed at the option of DASNY, purchased by DASNY or the University (other than from amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund) and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution will be applied in satisfaction, in whole or in part, of one or more Sinking Fund Installments as DASNY may direct in its discretion. To the extent DASNY's obligation to make Sinking Fund Installments in a particular year is so satisfied, the likelihood of redemption through mandatory Sinking Fund Installments of a Bondholder's Series 2016B Bonds of the maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment will be reduced for such year.

## Selection of Series 2016 Bonds to be Redeemed

In the case of redemptions of less than all of the Series 2016 Bonds of a Series other than through mandatory Sinking Fund Installments, DASNY will select the maturities and, if applicable, the interest rates, of such Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed. The Series 2016A Bonds to be redeemed in part will be selected by the Trustee, by lot, using such method of selection as the Trustee considers proper in its discretion. The Series 2016B Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed in part will be redeemed pro rata within such maturities.

If the Series 2016B Bonds are registered in book-entry only form and so long as DTC or a successor securities depository is the sole registered owner of the Series 2016B Bonds, if less than all of the Series 2016B Bonds of a maturity are called for redemption, the particular Series 2016B Bonds of such maturity or portions thereof to be redeemed will be selected on a pro rata pass-through distribution of principal basis in accordance with the DTC procedures.

It is the intention of DASNY that redemption allocations made by DTC be made on a pro rata pass-through distribution of principal basis as described above. However, neither DASNY, nor the University nor the Underwriters of the Series 2016B Bonds can provide any assurance that DTC, DTC's direct and indirect participants or any other intermediary will allocate the redemption of the Series 2016B Bonds on such basis. If the DTC operational arrangements do not allow for the redemption of the Series 2016B Bonds on a pro rata pass-through distribution of principal basis as discussed above, then the Series 2016B Bonds will be selected for redemption, in accordance with the DTC procedures, by lot.

If the Series 2016B Bonds are not registered in book-entry only form, any redemption of less than all of a maturity of the Series 2016B Bonds will be allocated among the registered owners of the Series 2016B Bonds of such maturity, as nearly as practicable, taking into consideration the Authorized Denominations of the Series 2016B Bonds, on a pro rata basis.

## Notice of Redemption and its Effect

Notice of the redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds will be given by the Trustee in the name of DASNY to the registered owners of the Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days prior to the redemption date, but the failure of any registered owners to receive notice mailed in accordance with the Resolution will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds. Any such notice may contain conditions to DASNY's obligation to redeem the Series 2016 Bonds. See "APPENDIX D - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION."

DASNY's obligation to optionally redeem a Series 2016 Bond may be conditioned upon the availability of sufficient money to pay the Redemption Price for all of the Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed on the redemption date. If sufficient money is available on the redemption date to pay the Redemption Price and if notice has been mailed and the conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied or waived by DASNY, then interest on the Series 2016 Bonds called for redemption will cease to accrue from and after the redemption date and such Series 2016 Bonds will no longer be considered to be Outstanding under the Resolution.

## **Purchase in Lieu of Optional Redemption**

The Series 2016 Bonds, other than the Stepped Coupon Bonds, are also subject to purchase prior to maturity, at the election of DASNY upon direction from the University, at the time that such Series 2016 Bonds are subject to optional redemption, in any order, in whole or in part at any time, at a purchase price (the "Purchase Price") equal to (i) in the case of the Series 2016A Bonds, 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2016A Bonds to be purchased, and (ii) in the case of the Series 2016B Bonds, prior to July 1, 2026, the Make-Whole Redemption Price, and thereafter, 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2016B Bonds to be purchased, plus, in each case, accrued interest to the date of purchase (the "Purchase Date").

## Notice of Purchase and its Effect

Notice of purchase of the Series 2016 Bonds will be given in the name of DASNY to the registered owners of the Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days prior to the Purchase Date specified in such notice. The Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased are required to be tendered on the Purchase Date to the Trustee. Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased that are not so tendered will be deemed to have been properly tendered for purchase. Such purchase will not operate to extinguish the indebtedness of DASNY evidenced thereby or modify the terms of the Series 2016 Bonds and such Series 2016 Bonds need not be cancelled, but will remain Outstanding under the Resolution and continue to bear interest.

DASNY's obligation to purchase a Series 2016 Bond may be conditioned upon the availability of sufficient money to pay the Purchase Price for all of the Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased on the Purchase Date. If sufficient money is available on the Purchase Date to pay the Purchase Price of the Series 2016 Bonds to be purchased, the former registered owners of such Series 2016 Bonds will have no claim thereunder or under the Resolution or otherwise for payment of any amount other than the Purchase Price. If sufficient money is not available on the Purchase Date for payment of the Purchase Price, the Series 2016 Bonds tendered or deemed tendered for purchase will continue to be registered in the name of the registered owners on the Purchase Date, who will be entitled to the payment of the principal of and interest on such Series 2016 Bonds in accordance with their respective terms.

If not all of the Outstanding Series 2016 Bonds of a Series, maturity and, if applicable, interest rate, are to be purchased, the Series 2016 Bonds of such Series, maturity and interest rate to be purchased will be selected in the same manner as Series 2016 Bonds of a Series, maturity and interest rate to be optionally redeemed in part are to be selected.

For a more complete description of the redemption and other provisions relating to the Series 2016 Bonds, see "APPENDIX D - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION." Also, see "Book-Entry Only System" below for a description of the notices of redemption to be given to Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds when the Book-Entry Only System is in effect.

## **Book-Entry Only System**

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2016 Bonds. The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2016 Bond certificate will be issued for each Series, maturity and, if applicable, interest rate, of the Series 2016 Bonds, totaling in the aggregate the principal amount of the Series 2016 Bonds, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Direct and Indirect Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Series 2016 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2016 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of a Series 2016 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for such Series 2016 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2016 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Series 2016 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2016 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the security documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Series 2016 Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Trustee and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2016 Bonds within a particular maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to DASNY as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2016 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the Series 2016 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from DASNY or the Trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Direct and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or DASNY, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of DASNY or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to DASNY or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, the Series 2016 Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

DASNY may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, the Series 2016 Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information herein concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry-only system has been obtained from sources that DASNY believes to be reliable, but DASNY takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Each person for whom a Direct Participant or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Series 2016 Bonds, as nominee, may desire to make arrangements with such Direct Participant or Indirect Participant to receive a credit balance in the records of such Direct Participant or Indirect Participant, and may desire to make arrangements with such Direct Participant or Indirect Participant to have all notices of redemption or other communications to DTC, which may affect such persons, to be forwarded in writing by such Direct Participant or Indirect Participant and to have notification made of all interest payments. NEITHER DASNY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO ANY DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2016 BONDS.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2016 Bonds, as nominee for DTC, references herein to the Bondholders or registered owners of the Series 2016 Bonds (other than under "PART 10 - TAX MATTERS" herein) mean Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and do not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds.

When reference is made to any action which is required or permitted to be taken by the Beneficial Owners, such reference will only relate to those permitted to act (by statute, regulation or otherwise) on behalf of such Beneficial Owners for such purposes. When notices are given, they will be sent by the Trustee to DTC only.

For every transfer and exchange of Series 2016 Bonds, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

DASNY, in its sole discretion and without the consent of any other person, may terminate the services of DTC with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds if DASNY determines that (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, or (ii) a continuation of the requirement that all of the Outstanding Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by the Trustee in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interests of the Beneficial Owners. In the event that no substitute securities depository is found by DASNY or restricted registration is no longer in effect, Series 2016 Bond certificates will be delivered as described in the Resolution.

NEITHER DASNY, THE UNIVERSITY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS, OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (I) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT, OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT, (II) ANY NOTICE THAT IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS UNDER THE RESOLUTIONS; (III) THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY PERSON TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OR PURCHASE IN LIEU OF REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS; (IV) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO THE PRINCIPAL OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST DUE WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2016 BONDS; (V) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS THE OWNER OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS; OR (VI) ANY OTHER MATTER.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## **Principal and Interest Requirements**

The following table sets forth the amounts, after giving effect to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, required to be paid by the University during each twelve month period ending August 31 of the years shown for the payment of debt service on the outstanding indebtedness of the University, the principal of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds and the total debt service on all indebtedness of the University (exclusive of debt service on the University's lines of credit), including the Series 2016 Bonds. For a discussion of the University's outstanding indebtedness and additional borrowing plans, see "PART 6 - THE UNIVERSITY - <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION</u> - Investments - Outstanding Long-Term Debt and Other Obligations" and "- Additional Borrowing Plans."

	_		Series 2016 Bonds		
12 Month Period Ending	Debt Service on Outstanding	Principal and Sinking Fund	Interest	Total Debt Service on the Series 2016	Total Debt Service on all Outstanding
August 31	Indebtedness 1,2	<b>Installments</b>	<b>Payments</b>	<b>Bonds</b>	Indebtedness 1,2
2016	\$173,224,853	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$173,224,853
2017	173,521,631	-	35,421,110	35,421,110	208,942,741
2018	173,563,793	16,560,000	33,823,872	50,383,872	223,947,665
2019	173,760,526	16,750,000	33,624,655	50,374,655	224,135,181
2020	175,446,595	17,000,000	33,380,775	50,380,775	225,827,370
2021	175,476,161	17,280,000	33,094,155	50,374,155	225,850,316
2022	172,186,848	17,225,000	33,135,464	50,360,464	222,547,312
2023	172,201,191	17,700,000	32,645,967	50,345,967	222,547,158
2024	172,199,941	18,565,000	31,779,467	50,344,467	222,544,408
2025	172,185,826	19,430,000	30,924,867	50,354,867	222,540,693
2026	172,178,726	20,400,000	29,956,267	50,356,267	222,534,993
2027	172,175,329	20,870,000	29,478,717	50,348,717	222,524,046
2028	153,842,817	21,915,000	28,435,217	50,350,217	204,193,034
2029	152,578,775	23,005,000	27,339,467	50,344,467	202,923,242
2030	152,642,017	24,160,000	26,189,217	50,349,217	202,991,234
2031	152,666,854	25,360,000	24,981,217	50,341,217	203,008,071
2032	148,792,950	26,375,000	23,963,217	50,338,217	199,131,167
2033	144,580,428	27,700,000	22,644,467	50,344,467	194,924,895
2034	144,575,393	29,090,000	21,259,467	50,349,467	194,924,860
2035	140,309,567	30,545,000	19,804,967	50,349,967	190,659,534
2036	140,301,697	32,065,000	18,277,717	50,342,717	190,644,414
2037	140,356,833	33,415,000	16,924,467	50,339,467	190,696,300
2038	131,350,866	34,880,000	15,475,717	50,355,717	181,706,583
2039	117,521,336	36,390,000	13,964,917	50,354,917	167,876,253
2040	77,897,373	37,965,000	12,390,217	50,355,217	128,252,590
2041	69,620,799	39,720,000	10,627,767	50,347,767	119,968,566
2042	60,439,506	41,565,000	8,782,817	50,347,817	110,787,323
2043	52,417,533	43,210,000	7,137,575	50,347,575	102,765,108
2044	43,016,543	44,900,000	5,429,436	50,329,436	93,345,979
2045	43,017,876	46,630,000	3,687,765	50,317,765	93,335,641
2046	28,197,433	48,440,000	1,878,988	50,318,988	78,516,421
2047	28,190,038	-	· -	· -	28,190,038
2048	28,158,158	-	-	-	28,158,158

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Excludes debt service related to the University's lines of credit.

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Excludes indebtedness of NYU Hospitals Center.

#### PART 4 - ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

Estimated sources and uses of funds are as follows:

Sources of Funds	Series 2016A	Series 2016B	<u>Total</u>
Principal Amount	\$582,875,000 104,792,333	\$246,235,000	\$829,110,000 <u>104,792,333</u>
Total Sources of Funds	<u>\$687,667,333</u>	<u>\$246,235,000</u>	\$933,902,333
Uses of Funds			
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$246,468,729	\$196,962,344 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$443,431,073
Repayment of Lines of Credit	441,184,630	45,811,568	486,996,198
Deposit to Debt Service Fund	9,037	-	9,037
Costs of Issuance	4,937	$2,682,882^{(2)}$	2,687,819
Underwriters' Discount	<u>-</u>	778,206	778,206
Total Uses of Funds	<u>\$687,667,333</u>	<u>\$246,235,000</u>	<u>\$933,902,333</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes capitalized interest in the aggregate amount of \$27,735,572.21 (consisting of \$20,886,997.78 related to Series 2016A Bonds and \$6,848,574.43 related to the Series 2016B Bonds).

## PART 5 - THE SERIES 2016 PROJECT

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds will be used to finance or refinance costs incurred in connection with the acquiring, constructing, reconstructing, renovating, equipping, repairing, purchasing or otherwise providing for the project described below (the "Series 2016 Project").

The Series 2016 Project will be owned and operated by the University and will be located in New York, New York and Brooklyn, New York. The Series 2016 Project consists of the payment of costs of, or the repayment of one or more lines of credit, the proceeds of which were applied to pay costs of, (i) improvements to facilities of the University located at the University's Washington Square geographic location bounded at the North by West 8th Street/East 8th Street/St Marks Place, at the South by West Houston Street/East Houston Street, at the East by Second Avenue and at the West by Sixth Avenue, including (A) renovations for the Physics Department at a building located at 726-730 Broadway, (B) purchase of the portion of the building and lot located at 404 Lafayette Street and 708 Broadway allocable to 404 Lafayette Street (the "404 Lafayette Street Portion"), including with respect to the 404 Lafayette Street Portion, renovation to all floors, (C) a program of renovation, capital replacement, and equipping of the School of Law facilities located at 240 Mercer Street, 110 West 3rd Street and 40 Washington Square South, and (D) improvements for the Neuroscience, Chemistry, and Psychology Departments, among others at the Meyer Complex, located at 2-6 Washington Place and 707 Broadway, and the Silver Building, located at 100 Washington Square East, 31 Washington Place and 28-30 Waverly Place, (ii) renovation and equipping of a building located at 370 Jay Street, Brooklyn, New York, and (iii) construction and equipping of a new approximately 350,000 square foot School of Medicine Science Building at 435 East 30th Street. The Series 2016 Project may also include the financing or refinancing of site preparation (including stabilizing exteriors), construction, renovation, repair and equipping of land and improvements that functionally support or are related to the projects described above.

The University's lines of credit have been utilized as short-term financing for completed construction on the projects listed above, among others. A portion of the proceeds from the Series 2016 Bonds will be used to repay the outstanding balance on the lines of credit that relate to the projects listed above.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes other Costs of Issuance of the Series 2016A Bonds in the amount of \$442,832 and an Underwriters' fee in the amount of \$2,052,582.24 related to the Series 2016A Bonds, which will be paid from the proceeds of the Series 2016B Bonds to Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, as representative of the Series 2016A Underwriters (as defined herein). See "PART 14 – UNDERWRITING."

## **PART 6 - THE UNIVERSITY**

## **GENERAL INFORMATION**

#### Introduction

New York University (the "University" or "NYU") is a private, not-for-profit institution of higher education and is an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The University was founded in 1831 by a group of private citizens and is recognized both nationally and internationally as a leader in scholarship and education.

NYU is one of the largest private institutions of higher education in the United States. It has over 5,000 full-time faculty – including recipients of Nobel Prizes, Abel Prizes, National Medals of Science, Technology, the Arts, and the Humanities, Pulitzers and other top honors – and approximately 27,400 undergraduate and 24,300 graduate and professional students. It includes 19 schools, colleges, institutes, and programs in eight major locations in New York City: the Washington Square campus in Greenwich Village; the Institute of Fine Arts at 1 East 78<sup>th</sup> Street, near the Metropolitan Museum of Art; the School of Professional Studies at the Midtown Center at 11 West 42<sup>nd</sup> Street and the Woolworth Building located at 15 Barclay Street (as well as at Washington Square); the Rory Meyers College of Nursing and the College of Dentistry on First Avenue between East 24<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> Streets; the School of Medicine on First Avenue between East 30<sup>th</sup> and 34<sup>th</sup> Streets; the Institute for the Study of the Ancient World at 15 East 84<sup>th</sup> Street; and the downtown Brooklyn area, where the Tandon School of Engineering and the Center for Urban Science and Progress (CUSP) are located. Certain of the University's research facilities, notably the Institute of Environmental Medicine, are located in Sterling Forest, near Tuxedo, New York.

NYU is distinguished by its significant global network – an integrated system that permits faculty and students to move among NYU sites throughout the world in pursuit of their scholarly interests and education. Each of these sites is staffed and managed by NYU. In addition to the University's historic campus in New York's Greenwich Village neighborhood, its growing presence in downtown Brooklyn, and its "Health Corridor" along First Avenue, the network includes a comprehensive, degree-granting, liberal arts and science university in Abu Dhabi ("NYU Abu Dhabi"); a comprehensive, degree-granting liberal arts and science university in Shanghai ("NYU Shanghai"); and eleven other global academic sites on six continents where students may study away for a semester or more. The University's global network has been recognized in 2011 with the Senator Paul Simon Award for Campus Internationalization by NAFSA: Association of International Educators (the former National Association of Foreign Student affairs). NYU is ranked as a top 40 world university by US News and World Report, the Times Higher Education ranking, and the Shanghai Jiao Tong University ranking.

As a private university, NYU is governed by a board of trustees. It derives its operating funds from tuition, room and board charges, budgeted distributions from its endowment, grants from private foundations and government, gifts from friends, alumni, corporations and other private philanthropic sources, and revenue from patient care through faculty group practices.

The University is committed to a policy of equal treatment in every aspect of its relations with faculty, students and staff members, without regard to age, citizenship status, color, disability, marital or parental status, national origin, race, ethnicity, religion, sex or sexual orientation, gender and/or gender identity, or veteran or military status.

The University is a member of the Association of American Universities and is accredited by the Middle States Commission on Higher Education (formerly a unit of the Middle States Association of Colleges and Schools). Graduate and professional accrediting agencies recognize its degrees in all categories.

#### Governance

The University is governed by a self-perpetuating board of trustees (the "Board"), which is responsible for directing the affairs of the University. There are currently 64 Voting Trustees, 19 Life (non-voting) Trustees, and seven Trustee Associates (non-voting). The following is a list of the members of the Board:

## Officers of the Board

<u>Name</u>	<b>Board Position</b>	<u>Affiliation</u>
William R. Berkley	Chair	Chairman of the Board & Chief Executive Officer W. R. Berkley Corporation
Martin Lipton	Chair Emeritus	Partner Wachtell, Lipton, Rosen & Katz
Phyllis Putter Barasch	Vice Chair	
Laurence D. Fink	Vice Chair	Chairman & Chief Executive Officer BlackRock, Inc.
Kenneth G. Langone*	Vice Chair	Chairman & Chief Executive Officer Invemed Associates, LLC
<b>Constance Silver</b>	Vice Chair	Art Director Victory Ventures, Inc.
Chandrika Tandon	Vice Chair	Chairman, Tandon Capital Associates
Daniel R. Tisch	Vice Chair	Managing Member, Towerview LLC
<b>Anthony Welters</b>	Vice Chair	Executive Chairman, BlackIvy Group, LLC
<b>Shelby White</b>	Vice Chair	Trustee, The Leon Levy Foundation
Leonard A. Wilf	Vice Chair	President, Garden Homes, Inc.
Thomas S. Murphy*	Honorary Vice Chair	Retired Chairman and Chief Executive Officer Capital Cities/ABC, Inc.
Larry A. Silverstein	Honorary Vice Chair	Chairman Silverstein Properties, Inc.

<sup>\*</sup> Non-voting Life Trustee.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### Other Voting Trustees

#### Ronald D. Abramson

Shareholder

Buchanan Ingersoll & Rooney, PC

#### **Abdul Aziz Al Ghurair**

Chief Executive Officer Mashreq Group Member, Board of Directors Abdullah Al Ghurair Group of Companies

#### Khaldoon Khalifa Al Mubarak

Chairman

Executive Affairs Authority of the Government of Abu Dhabi

## Ralph Alexander

Partner Riverstone

## Taffi Ayodele

CEO and Co-Founder The Thando's Group LLC

## Maria Bartiromo

Anchor and Global Markets Editor Fox Business Network

#### Marc H. Bell

Marc Bell Capital Partners, LLC

## Casey Box

Executive Director Land is Life

## William A. Brewer

Managing Partner Brewer, Attorneys & Counselors

## **Sharon Chang**

Managing Trustee TTSL Charitable Foundation & Founder, Yoxi

#### Evan R. Chesler

Chairman

Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP

## Steven M. Cohen

Executive Vice President, Chief Administrative Officer and General Counsel MacAndrews & Forbes Incorporated

#### William T. Comfort, III

Principal

Conversion Capital Partners Limited

#### Florence A. Davis

President

The Starr Foundation

#### Michael Denkensohn

Executive Director Seward & Kissel LLP

#### Gale Drukier

#### Joel S. Ehrenkranz

Senior Partner

Ehrenkranz & Ehrenkranz, LLP

#### Luiz Fraga

Co-Founder and Co-CIO of Private Equity Gavea Investimentos

#### Mark Fung

Harvard Asia Center

#### Lisa Yoo Hahn

Curatorial Director Hahn Fine Art

#### Andrew D. Hamilton

President

New York University

## Natalie Holder, Esq.

Founder & President QUEST Diversity Initiatives

## Beverly Hyman, Ph.D.

President

Beverly Hyman, Ph.D. and Associates

## Mitchell Jacobson

Chairman

MSC Industrial Direct Co., Inc.

### **Boris Jordan**

President & CEO The Sputnik Group

#### Jonathan C. Kim

Co-Founding Principal Miya Capital

#### **Charles Klein**

Managing Director American Securities LP

#### Andre J.L. Koo

Chairman

Chailease Group

## Joseph Landy

Co-Chief Executive Officer Warburg Pincus, LLC

## Mark Leslie

Managing Director Leslie Ventures

#### Brian A. Levine, MD

Practice Director Colorado Center for Reproductive Medicine

## **Amanda Lipitz**

Owner

Amanda Lipitz Productions

## **Kelly Kennedy Mack**

President

Corcoran Sunshine Marketing Group

#### Mimi M.D. Marziani

Executive Director Texas Civil Rights Project

## **Howard Meyers**

Chairman & CEO Quexco Incorporated

## Steven S. Miller

Vice President/Assistant General Counsel JPMorgan Chase & Co.

## Constance J. Milstein

Principal and Co-Founder Ogden CAP Properties, LLC

## David C. Oxman

Senior Counsel Davis Polk & Wardwell

### John Paulson

President

Paulson & Co., Inc.

Catherine B. Reynolds

Chairman & CEO

Catherine B. Reynolds Foundation

Brett B. Rochkind

Managing Director General Atlantic LLC

William C. Rudin

President

Rudin Management Company, Inc.

Lisa Silverstein

Senior Vice President Silverstein Properties, Inc.

Jay Stein

Chairman

Stein Mart. Inc.

Joseph S. Steinberg

Chairman

Leucadia National Corporation

**Judy Steinhardt** 

Michael H. Steinhardt

Managing Member

Steinhardt Management, Inc.

Jessica Swartz, Ph.D.

Director, Strategy and Portfolio

Solutions

Pfizer Worldwide Research and

Development

Wenliang Wang

Chairman & Founder

China Rilin Construction Group

Nina Weissberg

President

Weissberg Corporation

Fred Wilson

Founder & Managing General

Partner

Union Square Ventures

Tamara Winn

Charles Zegar

Founding Partner

Bloomberg, L.P.

Life Trustees

Diane Belfer

Philanthropist

John Brademas

President Emeritus New York University

Arthur L. Carter

President

Utilities & Industries Management

Corporation

Geraldine H. Coles

Philanthropist

John J. Creedon

Former President & CEO

Metropolitan Life Insurance Co.

Maurice R. Greenberg

Chairman & Chief Executive Officer

C.V. Starr and Co., Inc.

Henry Kaufman

President

Henry Kaufman & Company, Inc.

Helen L. Kimmel

Richard Jay Kogan

Retired President & CEO

Schering-Plough Corporation

Donald B. Marron

Chairman, CEO & Founder

Lightyear Capital

Herbert M. Paul

President

Herbert Paul, P.C.

E. John Rosenwald, Jr.

Vice Chairman Emeritus JP Morgan Chase & Co.

Marie Schwartz

President

Arnold and Marie Schwartz Fund for Education & Health Research

Joel E. Smilow

Chairman

Dinex Group, LLC

Sheldon H. Solow

President

Solow Building Company

Robert F. Wright

Retired President & CEO

Robert F. Wright Associates, Inc.

William D. Zabel

Partner

Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP

## Trustee Associates

**Bruce Berger** 

President

Sutton Group Services, Inc.

Leonard Boxer

Chairman, Real Estate Department Stroock & Stroock & Lavan LLP

Jane Eisner Bram

Psychotherapist

**Betty Weinberg Ellerin** 

Senior Counsel Alston & Bird LLP Norman Goodman

Retired County Clerk and Commissioner of Jurors New York County

**Marvin Leffler** 

President Emeritus and Trustee Town Hall Foundation

Jeffrey H. Lynford

President & CEO

Educational Housing Services, Inc.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### Administration

The President of the University is appointed by the Board and, as chief executive officer, is principally responsible for administration of the University. The key Officers of the University are nominated by the President and appointed by the Board; other principal executives are appointed by the President. The Officers of the University are listed below:

## **Key Officers of the University**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>
Andrew D. Hamilton, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.	President and Chancellor
David W. McLaughlin, B.S., M.S., Ph.D.	Provost
Robert Berne, B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D.	Executive Vice President for Health
Terrance J. Nolan, B.A., J.D., LL.M	General Counsel and Secretary
Martin S. Dorph, B.S., M.B.A., J.D.	Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President, Finance and Information Technology
Katherine E. Fleming, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.	Provost-Designate

## Andrew D. Hamilton, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Andrew D. Hamilton was appointed the 16th President of the University in March 2015 and commenced his duties in January 2016. He most recently served as the Vice Chancellor of Oxford University, the university's senior officer, after an academic career that took him from Princeton University to the University of Pittsburgh, and then to Yale University, where he was named Provost. Throughout his time in academic leadership positions, he has maintained his scholarly work, including an active research laboratory, and will continue to do so at NYU. A distinguished chemist and a Fellow of the Royal Society, Dr. Hamilton's scholarly work lies at the intersection of organic and biologic chemistry. He received his Ph.D. from Cambridge University, his master's degree from the University of British Columbia, and his undergraduate degree from Exeter University.

#### David W. McLaughlin, B.S., M.S., Ph.D.

David W. McLaughlin is Provost at NYU. In this capacity, and since 2002, he serves as the chief academic officer of the University, responsible for setting the University's academic strategy and academic priorities, allocating financial resources in accordance with academic priorities, and overseeing the schools and all academic support units. He serves as a member and academic leader of the faculty and a representative of its academic priorities, and as a member of the senior administration of the University. Dr. McLaughlin is also Professor of Mathematics and Neural Science Professor at NYU's Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences, where he earlier served as its Director. He received a B.S from Creighton University, and an M.S. and Ph.D. in Physics from Indiana University.

Mr. McLaughlin will step down as Provost on August 31, 2016 and Katherine E. Fleming, NYU's Deputy Provost, has been appointed to succeed him.

## Robert Berne, B.S., M.B.A, Ph.D.

As Executive Vice President for Health, Robert Berne is responsible for working with deans and other University leaders on long-term academic, financial, and operational strategies for the wide range of health activities at the University including the NYU Langone Medical Center (School of Medicine and NYU Hospitals Center), College of Dentistry, Rory Meyers College of Nursing, and College of Global Public Health. He also provides oversight for NYU's campus safety operations. A scholar of public education policy and financing, he furnished critical expert analysis and testimony in the landmark school finance case, *CFE v. The State of New York*. His books and studies include: *The Measurement of Equity in School Finance* (Johns Hopkins University Press, 1984), co-authored with Professor Leanna Stiefel of NYU's Wagner School; co-authorship of *Hard Lessons: Public Schools and Privatization* (Twentieth Century

Fund Press, 1996) with Carol Ascher and Norm Fruchter of NYU's Institute for Education and Social Policy; *The Relationships Between Financial Reporting and the Measurement of Financial Condition*, for the Government Accounting Standards Board in 1992; and co-authorship of *The Financial Analysis of Governments* (Prentice-Hall, 1986) with Richard Schramm. He has published in numerous journals, including The Journal of Policy Analysis and Management, Policy Analysis, Policy Science, and Public Administration Review, among others. Dr. Berne received his B.S. (with distinction), his M.B.A., and his Ph.D. from Cornell University.

#### Terrance J. Nolan, B.A., J.D., LL.M.

Terrance J. Nolan has served as General Counsel since January 2015 and was Deputy General Counsel since 2006. He received his B.A. in Political Science from St. Francis College, his J.D. from St. John's University School of Law and LL.M (in Labor Law) from New York University School of Law. Prior to joining NYU in 1980, Mr. Nolan was a litigation attorney in the Office of General Counsel of the New York City Transit Authority and was Assistant to the Director of Labor Relations of PepsiCo, Inc. Mr. Nolan is a member of a number of professional organizations including: the New York State Bar Association and its Section on Labor and Employment Law, of which he is a charter member, the Association of Corporate Counsel and the National Association of College and University Attorneys (he is former Co-Chair of its Section on Litigation and Alternative Dispute Resolution). He is a certified mediator for the Alternative Dispute Resolution programs of the United States District Courts for the Southern and Eastern Districts of New York and is a member of the Panel of Arbitrators for the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. Mr. Nolan is an adjunct faculty member in the Steinhardt School, teaching the graduate course Higher Education and the Law, and also is a frequent speaker on labor and employment issues before higher education organizations.

## Martin S. Dorph, B.S., M.B.A., J.D.

As Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President, Finance and Information Technology since joining the University in 2007, Martin S. Dorph is responsible for all aspects of the University's fiscal strategy, financial operations and information technology. Mr. Dorph provides oversight to the following units, among others: Office of Budget and Financial Planning, Treasury, Controller, University Investment Office, Internal Audit, Public Resource Administration, Human Resources, Campus Services, and Information Technology Services. Prior to joining NYU, Mr. Dorph served as Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Temple University for eleven years. He also held positions as the Director of Finance and Administration for the Delaware River Port Authority, the Deputy Director of Finance for the City of Philadelphia, and in investment banking. Mr. Dorph received his B.S. from Case Western Reserve University and his M.B.A. and J.D. from the University of Pennsylvania.

## Katherine E. Fleming, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Provost-Designate)

Katherine E. Fleming, currently Deputy Provost, has been appointed to succeed David McLaughlin as Provost when he steps down on August 31, 2016. Ms. Fleming joined the NYU faculty in 1998. She became Vice Chancellor (Europe) in 2007 and Deputy Provost in 2013. Ms. Fleming currently works closely with the deans, directors, and schools on academic planning and also provides oversight of the Provost's Global Research Initiatives program, which she created in 2011. A historian, she is also the director of the Remarque Institute and is the Alexander S. Onassis Professor of Hellenic Culture and Civilization in the Faculty of Arts and Science. Outside of NYU, Ms. Fleming is an associate member of the History Department of the *École Normale Supérieure*, Paris, and is the president of the Board of the University of Piraeus, Greece. She holds a Ph.D. in history from the University of California, Berkeley, and an M.A. from the University of Chicago and B.A. from Barnard College, Columbia University in comparative religion.

## **Academic Programs**

NYU's academic programs encompass arts and media; business; law; education; health and medicine; humanities and social sciences; science, technology, engineering, and math; public administration; the ancient world; and continuing professional studies. With more than 4,600 courses offered, the University awards more than 40 different degrees through over 160 undergraduate programs and 675 graduate programs.

NYU's schools, colleges and institutes include:

Faculty of Arts and Science
College of Arts and Science

Graduate School of Arts and Science

Liberal Studies

School of Law

School of Medicine

College of Dentistry

Rory Meyers College of Nursing

College of Global Public Health (formerly known as Global Institute of Public Health)

Steinhardt School of Culture, Education, and Human Development

Leonard N. Stern School of Business

School of Professional Studies

Robert F. Wagner Graduate School of Public Service

Silver School of Social Work

Tisch School of the Arts

Gallatin School of Individualized Study

Tandon School of Engineering (formerly known as NYU Polytechnic School of Engineering)

Institute of Fine Arts

Courant Institute

Institute for the Study of the Ancient World

Center for Urban Science and Progress

Marron Institute of Urban Management

The flagship of NYU Libraries' eleven-library, 5.9 million-volume system is the Elmer Holmes Bobst Library, which receives 2.6 million visits annually. Other libraries include the Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences Library, the Stephen Chan Library of Fine Arts at the Institute of Fine Arts, the Jack Brause Library at SPS Midtown, the Institute for the Study of the Ancient World Library, the School of Medicine's Ehrman Medical Library, the College of Dentistry's Waldmann Memorial Dental Library, the NYU Law Library, the Bern Dibner Library at the Tandon School of Engineering, the NYU Abu Dhabi Library, and the NYU Shanghai Library. The Libraries' online catalog, which was accessed 4.6 million times last year, provides access to 1.1 million e-books, more than 1,300 databases, and more than 120,000 e-journals.

## **Campuses and Global Network**

New York Campus

The primary location for undergraduate and graduate study is at the Washington Square campus in Greenwich Village, New York, New York. Undergraduate and graduate study is also conducted at other NYU locations in Manhattan and in downtown Brooklyn, New York. The University's student residence hall system accommodates approximately 11,800 undergraduate and graduate students. University apartment buildings provide housing for approximately 2,900 NYU faculty members, staff and graduate students. The School of Medicine houses approximately 1,340 faculty members, staff and students near the School of Medicine.

The University offers multiple sports and recreational facilities to University students, faculty, staff, and alumni. These facilities accommodate a wide range of individual and group sports and recreational activities, in addition to serving as home for the University's intercollegiate teams.

While affiliated with the University since 2008, Polytechnic University, which at that time became known as Polytechnic Institute of New York University and later as the NYU Polytechnic School of Engineering, merged with and

into the University and ceased to exist as a separate legal entity on January 1, 2014. Renamed the NYU Tandon School of Engineering in October 2015, the school has been included in the University's Consolidated Financial Statements since the effective date of the merger.

## Global Network

The University offers students various study away and global exchange programs. In addition to portal campuses in Abu Dhabi and Shanghai, the University has centers in Accra, Berlin, Buenos Aires, Florence, London, Madrid, Paris, Prague, Sydney, Tel Aviv, and Washington, DC.

In 2007, the University entered into an agreement with the Government of Abu Dhabi to develop a research and degree-granting campus of the University in Abu Dhabi. The campus is operated to the academic excellence standards applicable at the University. The Government of Abu Dhabi provided land, funding and financing for the development, construction, and equipping of NYU Abu Dhabi and continues to provide funding for its maintenance and operation. NYU Abu Dhabi's permanent campus on Saadiyat Island, Abu Dhabi opened in Fall 2014. The campus comprises 40 acres of academic, research, administrative, student support and ancillary activity space, as well as student, faculty and staff housing. In total, NYU Abu Dhabi enrolls approximately 861 full-time students, including a new class of approximately 298 students who entered in Fall 2015.

In 2011, the University entered into an agreement with the Shanghai Municipal Education Commission ("SMEC"), Pudong New Area, and East China Normal University ("ECNU") to create NYU Shanghai, a comprehensive research university with a liberal arts and science undergraduate college at its core. It is operated through an entity in which the University has 50% control, although the University maintains full control over NYU Shanghai's academics and academic support operations. NYU Shanghai opened in Fall 2013. It is included in the University's Consolidated Financial Statements only to the extent that financial aid is provided to NYU Shanghai students or NYU Shanghai incurs expenses payable by the University. In Fall 2014, NYU Shanghai moved its campus from ECNU to a new, 550,000 square foot permanent campus in the Pudong district of Shanghai that was built with the support of the Pudong New Area government. NYU Shanghai has enrolled approximately 842 students since opening, including a new class of approximately 284 students who entered in Fall 2015.

## **NYU Langone Medical Center**

The School of Medicine operates with NYU Hospitals Center (the "Hospitals Center" or "NYUHC") as the academic medical center known as NYU Langone Medical Center. The University is the sole corporate member of NYU Langone Health System (the "Health System"), a 501(c)(3) tax-exempt entity, which is the sole corporate member of the Hospitals Center, a 501(c)(3) tax-exempt entity. Neither the Health System nor the Hospitals Center is obligated with respect to any of the University's indebtedness, and the University has no responsibility or liability for the indebtedness or other obligations of the Health System or the Hospitals Center. The Health System and the Hospitals Center are separate legal entities, but their financial statements are consolidated with those of the University in accordance with accounting standards. Through a series of transactions, the Hospitals Center merged with NYU Lutheran Medical Center effective as of January 1, 2016, with the Hospitals Center as the successor entity.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### OPERATING INFORMATION

## **Student Admissions**

The following table sets forth the number of applicants who have applied for full-time freshman admission to the University undergraduate schools, the number of those applicants accepted, and the number of such successful applicants who enrolled for the most recent five academic years.

#### UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION STATISTICS

Academic Year	<b>Applicants</b>	Acceptances	% Accepted	New Enrollment	Matriculation Yield
2015 – 2016	60,763	19,543	32.2%	6,510	33.3%
2014 - 2015	52,624	18,520	35.2%	6,461	34.9%
2013 - 2014	48,727	15,369	31.5%	5,675	36.9%
2012 - 2013	45,276	15,206	33.6%	5,291	34.8%
2011 - 2012	42,274	13,682	32.4%	5,045	36.9%

Note: Academic Years 2015-2016, 2014-2015, 2013-2014, 2012-2013, and 2011-2012 reflect data applicable to the Fall semester's entering freshmen bachelor's degree candidates and two-year programs' candidates reported in the most recently filed U.S. Department of Education Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System ("IPEDS") Report. This data includes NYU Abu Dhabi, which enrolled its first class in Fall 2010, and NYU Shanghai, which enrolled its first class in Fall 2013. NYU Abu Dhabi and NYU Shanghai are not reported in IPEDS because IPEDS excludes any branch campus located in a foreign country. The Tandon School of Engineering is reported for the first time in the academic year 2014-2015 numbers. By preliminary count, the University has received over 63,000 applications for Academic Year 2016 – 2017. Over 8,200 students applied for Early Decision admission for the academic year 2016-2017, an 8% increase over last year.

Historically, the number of undergraduate applicants seeking admission to the University has substantially exceeded that of acceptances. For graduate studies at the University, applicant counts have also historically exceeded acceptances.

## **Student Enrollment**

The following table, based on Fall registrations, shows the University's total enrollment (including NYU Abu Dhabi and NYU Shanghai) for the most recent five academic years.

## **ENROLLMENT SUMMARY**

	Full-Time (FT)				Part-Time (PT)					
Academic <u>Year</u>	<u>Undergrad</u>	Grad & <u>Prof</u>	Non-Degree <u>Candidate</u>	Total <u>FT</u>	<u>Undergrad</u>	Grad & Prof	Non-Degree <u>Candidate</u>	Total <u>PT</u>	Grand <u>Total</u>	FT <u>Equivalent</u>
2015 - 2016	26,183	16,297	45	42,525	1,254	8,008	6,274	15,536	58,061	47,704
2014 - 2015	25,017	16,183	33	41,233	1,270	8,106	7,938	17,314	58,547	45,535
2013 - 2014	22,266	13,731	18	36,015	1,250	8,253	8,243	17,746	53,761	40,943
2012 - 2013	21,685	13,717	24	35,426	1,260	8,301	9,131	18,692	54,118	39,070
2011 - 2012	21,327	13,173	53	34,553	1,276	8,458	10,824	20,558	55,111	38,827

The following table shows enrollment by school (including NYU Abu Dhabi and NYU Shanghai) for Fall 2015.

## ENROLLMENT BY SCHOOL Fall 2015

	Full-Time	Part-Time	<u>Total</u>
Undergraduate			
College of Arts and Science	7,298	238	7,536
Liberal Studies Program	2,469	29	2,498
Steinhardt School of Culture, Education, and Human Development	2,645	57	2,702
Leonard N. Stern School of Business – Undergraduate College	2,533	42	2,575
School of Professional Studies – Degree Credit Programs	1,041	363	1,404
Tisch School of the Arts	3,407	101	3,508
Gallatin School of Individualized Study Silver School of Social Work	1,518 141	68 3	1,586 144
College of Dentistry	156	55	211
Rory Meyers College of Nursing	833	32	865
Tandon School of Engineering	2,211	75	2,286
University Programs/Study Abroad Visiting	228	179	407
NYU Abu Dhabi	861	12	873
NYU Shanghai <sup>1</sup>	842	0	842
Total Undergraduate Students	26,183	1,254	27,437
Graduate (excluding Professional enrollment)			
Graduate School of Arts & Science	2,768	859	3,627
Institute of Fine Arts	101	20	121
Steinhardt School of Culture, Education, and Human Development	2,043	1,176	3,219
Tandon School of Engineering	2,298	570	2,868
Leonard N. Stern School of Business – Graduate Division	1,096	1,852	2,948
Robert F. Wagner Graduate School of Public Service	376	512	888
Silver School of Social Work	881 677	359 17	1,240 694
Tisch School of the Arts Gallatin School of Individualized Study	80	74	154
School of Professional Studies	1,486	1480	2,966
College of Global Public Health	180	99	279
Rory Meyers College of Nursing	53	655	708
College of Dentistry	244	15	259
School of Law	453	282	735
School of Medicine	8	0	8
Center for Urban Science and Progress	70	18	88
Total Graduate Students	12,814	7,988	20,802
Professional			
School of Law	1,391	5	1,396
School of Medicine	611	15	626
College of Dentistry	1,481	0	1,481
Total Professional Students	3,483	20	3,503
Total Credit	42,480	9,262	51,742
Non-Credit			
College of Dentistry	0	92	92
School of Professional Studies	45	6,182	6,227
Total Non-Credit	45	6,274	6,319
GRAND TOTAL	42,525	15,536	58,061

 $<sup>\</sup>overline{^1} \overline{NYU \ Shanghai \ enrollment \ figure \ includes \ Chinese \ national \ students}.$ 

## **Degrees Conferred**

The following table sets forth the number of degrees granted by the University (including NYU Abu Dhabi and NYU Shanghai) for the past five academic years for which data is available:

## **DEGREES CONFERRED**

<u>Undergraduate</u>	Graduate & <u>Professional</u>	<u>Total</u>
6,522	9,418	15,940
6,664	9,811	16,475
6,584	8,710	15,294
6,253	8,357	14,610
7,023	8,112	15,135
	6,522 6,664 6,584 6,253	Undergraduate         Professional           6,522         9,418           6,664         9,811           6,584         8,710           6,253         8,357

## **Tuition and Fees**

As indicated in the following table of charges for selected major divisions by academic years, tuition and fees vary from one school, college or institute of the University to another. In most of the schools, colleges and institutes, there is a flat rate for a full-time program and a per-point rate for courses constituting less than or more than a full program.

## **TUITION & FEE CHARGES**

	<u>2015 – 2016</u>	<u>2014 – 2015</u>	<u>2013 – 2014</u>	<u>2012 – 2013</u>	<u>2011 – 2012</u>
Undergraduate Tuition and Fees Undergraduate Tuition	\$47,750	\$46,170	\$44,848	\$43,204	\$41,606
and Fees Per Point	1,400 – 1,630	1,354 – 1,575	1,315 - 1,530	1,267 - 1,474	1,221 - 1,420
Stern Undergraduate Tuition and Fees	48,242	46,684	46,336	44,674	43,058
Tisch Undergraduate Tuition and Fees	52,434	50,696	49,242	47,432	45,674
Graduate Tuition and					
Fees (GSAS) Per Point	1,674	1,619	1,558	1,500	1,443
College of Dentistry <sup>1</sup>	70,100	67,403	64,811	62,318	59,921
School of Law	59,124	56,636	54,480	52,407	50,148
School of Medicine Leonard N. Stern School of Business – Graduate	54,030	52,600	55,020	53,520	52,371
Tuition and Fees	67,682	63,168	59,844	55,154	50,582
Average Dormitory					
Charges	12,646	12,006	12,008	11,675	10,876
Average Board Charges	4,932	4,776	4,614	4,458	4,306

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Tuition Only

26

The University is working on long-term strategies to alter the trajectory of college costs at NYU. As an important first step, in February 2016, the Board approved the smallest year-over-year increase in cost-of-attendance in 20 years, which included a reduction of the planned Fall 2016 tuition increase from 3.5% to 2.9%, and a freeze on room and board costs for fiscal year ending August 31, 2017.

Tuition and fee charges, net of financial aid, as a percent of total operating revenues for the University, excluding the School of Medicine, were approximately 55.0% in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2015 and were approximately 56.5% in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014. Auxiliary enterprise revenues, which include dormitory and board charges, as a percent of total operating revenues for the University, were approximately 14.7% in fiscal year ended August 31, 2015 and were approximately 14.6% in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014. The fiscal year ended August 31, 2014 figures are restated from previous amounts due to a reclassification of financial aid funds.

#### **Student Financial Aid**

The University's admissions and financial aid programs are designed to enable qualified students to attend the University regardless of their financial circumstances. Undergraduate and graduate students receive financial aid from loans, employment, government and private sources, and University funds. Financial aid provided from the Federal and State governments is an important source of funds for students who otherwise might not be able to attend the University because of insufficient financial means. The following table sets forth the sources of financial aid for students at the University (including NYU Abu Dhabi and NYU Shanghai) for the past five academic years for which data is available:

## **SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID** (\$ in thousands, includes School of Medicine)

Academic <u>Year</u>	# of Students	NYU <u>Grants</u>	NYU <u>Loans</u>	State Aid	Federal <u>Aid<sup>1</sup></u>	External Grants <sup>2</sup>	External <u>Loans</u>	<u>Total</u>
$2014 - 2015^{3,4}$	35,663	\$540,826	\$1,551	\$17,172	\$675,749	\$38,961	\$62,247	\$1,336,507
$2013 - 2014^{3,4}$	32,187	434,041	1,836	9,021	647,156	35,160	63,823	1,191,037
2012 - 2013	31,037	395,509	2,299	11,002	660,911	32,949	65,505	1,168,174
2011 - 2012	32,074	365,541	1,728	11,052	675,827	29,869	60,448	1,144,465
2010 - 2011	30,581	330,588	646	9,387	656,453	2,553	61,203	1,060,831

Note: totals above may not foot, due to rounding

As a part of the Federal Aid program for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2015, approximately 3,555 students participated in the federal College Work-Study Program with income totaling approximately \$6.2 million, and held part-time employment on and off campus to help meet their costs of education.

<sup>1.</sup> Federal Aid includes grants, student and parent loans, and federal College Work-Study Program.

<sup>2.</sup> Prior to Academic Year 2011 – 2012, External Grants were not captured in the University's Financial Aid Data Systems, which have been replaced. Management attributes the large increase in External Grants to the installation of a new Student Information System in which External Grants are tracked in a much more comprehensive manner.

<sup>3.</sup> Tandon School of Engineering was formerly known as NYU Polytechnic School of Engineering which merged with and into the University on January 1, 2014. Its student financial aid systems were not fully integrated into NYU until the summer term of the Academic Year 2013-2014. The figures shown here for Academic Year 2013-2014 only include Tandon School of Engineering headcount and financial aid awards as it relates to the summer term. The figures shown here for Academic Year 2014-2015 include Tandon School of Engineering headcount and financial aid awards as it relates to all terms.

<sup>4.</sup> Financial aid includes grants for NYU Shanghai students that are not included in the University's consolidated financial statements.

#### State Aid to the University

The University benefits from a State program under which State aid is allocated to independent post-secondary institutions based on the number of certain academic degrees conferred in the preceding year. Specified dollar amounts are received for each bachelor degree, master degree and doctoral degree awarded. The University uses these funds to support the student aid budget. Future payments by the State are dependent on the enactment of annual appropriations and the ability of the State to pay the sums appropriated. The following table sets forth the State aid received for the past five New York State fiscal years, which ended on March 31<sup>st</sup>:

STATE AID
(\$ in millions, includes School of Medicine)

NY State Fiscal Years	<b>Amount</b>
2015 - 2016	\$4.2
2014 - 2015	4.1
2013 - 2014	3.9
2012 - 2013	3.9
2011 – 2012	3.9

In addition to the State aid that the University has specifically used to support the student financial aid budget, there are several Economic Development Grant Programs, administered by DASNY, for which the University has qualified and received aid. Two notable programs from which the University has historically received aid are (1) the New York State Capital Assistance Program (NYS CAP), for which DASNY in 2008 began to administer grants to fund certain economic development, university development, community development, homeland security, environmental, infrastructure, utility, health care facility, public recreation facility, and arts and cultural facility projects and (2) Higher Education Capital Matching Grant Program ("HECap"), which since 2005 has helped independent higher education institutions finance, construct and equip critical academic, student life, and economic development projects on or near their campuses. HECap Grants are allocated to each eligible recipient by a formula that includes a base grant amount, an allocation based on enrollment and an allocation based on Tuition Assistance Program participation. In the fiscal year ended August 31, 2015, the University received no economic development grant reimbursements from New York State. In comparison, for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, the University received over \$600,000 in economic development grant reimbursements from New York State.

## **Faculty**

The University has full-time tenured or tenure-track faculty, full-time non-tenure term faculty, and part-time faculty. Salaries and fringe benefits are competitive with those offered by comparable institutions both regionally and nationally. The following table sets forth the faculty profile at the University (including NYU Abu Dhabi and NYU Shanghai) for the most recent five academic years:

	FACULTY PROFILE <sup>1</sup>								
<u>Fiscal Year</u>	Full-time <u>Faculty</u>	Part-time <u>Faculty<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>Total Faculty</u>	Full-time Equivalent <u>Faculty</u>	Percent of Total Faculty <u>Tenured</u>				
2015 – 2016	5,303	4,412	9,715	6,774	16%				
2014 - 2015	5,029	4,461	9,490	6,313	16%				
2013 - 2014	4,758	4,311	9,069	6,195	16%				
2012 - 2013	4,535	4,473	9,008	6,026	17%				
2011 - 2012	4,238	4,082	8,320	5,598	17%				

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Source: IPEDS census data as of November 1, 2015.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Salaried only. Part-time unsalaried faculty or graduate students are excluded.

#### **Labor Relations**

The University has collective bargaining agreements with unions representing approximately 8,100 employees (including approximately 6,000 part-time faculty and graduate student employees) and the University considers its relations with its employees to be good. A contract with Local 810, International Brotherhood of Teamsters, covering skilled maintenance employees will expire on June 30, 2019. The University has a contract with Local 3882, New York State United Teachers, AFT, AFL-CIO, covering office, clerical and technical employees that will expire on October 31, 2017. A contract with 1199, National Health and Human Services Employees Union SEIU, AFL-CIO, covering technical and professional employees, will expire on September 30, 2018. A contract with the UAW (United Automobile, Aerospace and Agricultural Implement Workers of America), covering certain adjunct faculty will expire on August 31, 2016. A contract with Local One Security Officers Union will expire on June 30, 2018. A contract with the UAW (United Auto Workers) covering certain graduate student employees will expire August 31, 2020. The University and College Union (UCU) in Great Britain and NYU London have an agreement covering the administrative and academic staff of NYU London.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION

## **University Finances**

The University's Board reviews and approves the University's budget for each academic year and generally requires that the University have a balanced operating budget. Capital budgets also are prepared annually with the requirement that all capital spending be covered either by current receipts, gifts and pledges, or by approved borrowing sources.

The University's financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and the University's consolidated audited financial statements as of August 31, 2015 are included as Appendix B to this Official Statement. Because the University has a controlling interest in the Health System, accounting standards require that the financial statements of the University and the Health System, which is the sole corporate member of NYUHC, be presented on a consolidated basis.\* See "PART 1 - INTRODUCTION - The University" and Note 1 in "APPENDIX B - NEW YORK UNIVERSITY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2015 AND 2014." Supplemental Schedules to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements set forth information about each component consolidated entity, and the information in the Supplemental Schedules in the columns entitled "University" and "School of Medicine" represents the financial information with respect to the University. Only the University is obligated under the Resolution to make payments with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds. Neither the Health System nor NYUHC is liable for any obligations of the University, and the University is not liable for any obligations of the Health System or NYUHC.

The following tables summarize the unrestricted revenues and expenditures and other changes in net assets and the balance sheets for the University for the past five completed fiscal years. The information in the tables for the fiscal years ended on August 31, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 was derived from the consolidating information in the columns entitled "University" and "School of Medicine" included in the Supplemental Schedules to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements in Appendix B. The University's audited Consolidated Financial Statements should be read in conjunction with the Supplemental Schedules.

Substantially all University employees are covered by retirement programs. These plans include various defined contribution plans and multi-employer defined benefit plans, and two University-sponsored defined benefit plans. The majority of University employees are covered by defined contribution plans. The University also provides certain health care and life insurance benefits for eligible retired employees. See Notes 13 and 14 in "APPENDIX B - NEW YORK UNIVERSITY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2015 AND 2014."

The performance of the University's investments as of August 31, 2015 is described under "Investments" below. There has been no material adverse change in the operating results of the University since August 31, 2015.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

\_

<sup>\*</sup> As disclosed in Note 1 of the audited Consolidated Financial Statements attached as Appendix B to this Official Statement, the Hospitals Center and NYU Lutheran Medical Center merged effective as of January 1, 2016, with the Hospitals Center as the successor entity.

Balance Sheet (University)
Fiscal years ended August 31
(in thousands – including School of Medicine)

	<b>2015</b> <sup>1</sup>	$2014^{1}$	$2013^{1}$	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 917,439	\$ 919,231	\$ 912,140	\$ 879,485	\$ 823,111
Short-term investments	2,517	3,436	28,680	33,568	48,474
Accounts and loans receivable, net	364,107	338,741	322,663	332,426	291,822
Patient accounts receivable, net	77,705	62,551	57,782	59,383	54,984
Contributions receivable, net	373,078	404,050	344,638	346,733	291,186
Other assets	170,655	197,901	191,186	149,876	134,750
Assets limited as to use – disaster recovery	-	2,168	-	-	-
Disaster-related receivable	286,493	350,645	76,962	-	-
Deposits with trustees	41,544	86,554	102,701	113,784	119,676
Collateral for securities loaned	-	-	-	6,023	4,965
Long-term investments	3,507,412	3,466,639	3,124,980	2,825,649	2,749,036
Land, buildings, and equipment, net	4,717,697	4,195,616	4,007,965	3,605,859	3,506,965
Total Assets	10,458,647	10,027,532	9,169,697	8,352,786	8,024,969
Liabilities and Net Assets Liabilities:					
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	613,378	585,321	509,950	477,964	419,117
Disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses	6,843	20,634	59,246	-	-
Deferred revenue	818,459	807,587	825,266	811,579	799,365
Deferred revenue – disaster related	_	2,168	-	-	-
Security loan agreements payable	_	-	-	6,023	4,965
Bonds and notes payable	2,894,951	2,452,590	2,408,655	2,169,356	2,161,279
Other leasing obligations	146,603	122,208	86,990	-	-
Federal grants refundable	80,030	80,117	77,361	72,186	71,340
Accrued benefit obligation	150,141	93,881	80,076	155,048	81,061
Accrued postretirement obligation	484,453	449,383	398,090	459,850	346,346
Asset retirement obligation	187,388	167,178	139,974	123,087	120,622
Total liabilities	5,382,246	4,781,067	4,585,608	4,275,093	4,004,095
Net Assets:					
Unrestricted	2,017,019	2,225,627	2,238,511	2,019,241	2,078,962
Temporarily restricted	1,284,959	1,349,426	762,112	649,306	628,944
Permanently restricted	1,774,423	1,671,412	1,583,466	1,409,146	1,312,968
Total net assets	5,076,401	5,246,465	4,584,089	4,077,693	4,020,874
Total liabilities and Net Assets	\$10,458,647	\$10,027,532	\$9,169,697	\$ 8,352,786	\$ 8,024,969

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes the Tandon School of Engineering

# Statement of Activities (University) Fiscal years ended August 31 (in thousands – including School of Medicine)

Properting revounds of the part of the p		$2015^{1}$	2014 <sup>1</sup>	2013 <sup>1</sup>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Contame and content of manucal aid awards)						
Patient sard contracts   756,019   59,079   50,185   58,287   50,287   5						
Pentangan						. , ,
New York State appropriation				,		
New York State appropriation         11,766         11,768         13,709         124,06         108,08           Contribution         115,760         136,382         11,944         114,06         107,00           Return on short term investments         4,917         136,382         119,44         11,40         10,40           Program fees and other         420,082         220,292         223,36         10,20         11,40           Program fees and other         10,40         3,50         10,40				,		
Persistant   13,00		289,666	276,000	275,364		
Return on short term investments						
Marian on short term inversements						
Programmer of the programmer				,	,	
Open ground in surface design from the control of Commercial instance design from the Commercial Instance design from th				,		,
Properties   Pro						
Disaster recovery reinbursement   1,004   3,079   14,549   1,004   1,005   1	Program fees and other	272,795				114,948
Reside the problem in the problem is presented.         48,04 bit of 100 and 1		10.042		,	-	-
Total operating revenues		,			100.490	02 727
Post						
Research and other spansored programs   1,492,235   1,477,290   31,490,4   1,207,310   51,650,550,500,500,500,500,500,500,500,500		4,/5/,113	4,3//,4/3	4,219,322	3,/36,831	3,407,512
Research and other sponsored programs         931,001         794,599         730,194         644,072         565,615           Patient are         1,011         794,50         648,015         605,541         505,65         160,561         605,541         605,541         605,541         605,541         605,541         605,661         606,662 <td< td=""><td></td><td>1 402 225</td><td>1 477 202</td><td>1 254 004</td><td>1 207 221</td><td>1 142 920</td></td<>		1 402 225	1 477 202	1 254 004	1 207 221	1 142 920
Persistent care						
Designat affiliations   128,083   272,070   264,074   242,487   294,785   1.547   204,785   1.547   204,785   1.547   204,785   204,78				,	,	
Student services   75,63				,		
March services   12,04						
Maritiutional services						
Disaster-related expenses						
Post-part   Post						
Total operating expenses					-	-
Cheficiency) excess of operating revenues over operating expenses   (131,380) (138,348) (27,796)   102,397   37,510					3.634.454	3.370.002
Non-operating activities:						
Investment return		(131,300)	(150,510)	(27,770)	102,557	37,010
Appropriation of endowment distribution   (57,303)   (51,322)   (47,602)   (47,431)   (45,323)		15.282	148.537	93,393	33.045	134.457
Disaster recovery reimbursement for capital   Case of disaster-related disposals and impairment of property, plant, and equipment   15,606   23,829   10,101   (3,173)   3,099   17 marker of equity   3,925   Mission based payment   50,000   30,000   35,735   37,813   45,000   Meassets released from restrictions for capital purposes   24,455   2,713   701   3,726   10,455   70,450	Appropriation of endowment distribution					
Contribution   Cont				-		-
Transfer of equity         50,000         30,000         35,735         37,813         45,000           Mission based payment         24,455         2,713         701         3,726         10,455           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation         23,170         267         -         -         -           Reclassification related to cy-pres         (48,247)         267         -         -         -           Changes in pension and postretirement benefits obligations         (67,566)         (49,233)         189,162         (186,098)         18,292           (Dec)/Ine in unrestricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle         (208,608)         (12,884)         221,517         (59,721)         207,415           Changes in pension and postretirement benefits obligations         (208,608)         (12,884)         221,517         (59,721)         207,415           Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle         (208,608)         (12,884)         221,517         (59,721)         106,017           Changes in permanent return, net         157,124         231,223         132,178         153,011         79,773           Investment return, net         17,736         236,856         157,775         40,716         170,551           Appropriatio		· -	(501)	(32,177)	-	-
Mission based payment         50,000         30,000         35,735         37,813         45,000           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         24,455         2,713         701         3,726         10,455           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation         23,170         267         -         -         -           Loss on bond defeasance         (48,247)         -         -         -         -           Changes in pension and postretirement benefits obligations         (67,566)         (49,233)         189,162         (186,098)         18,292           Cheo/Inc in unrestricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         (97,211)         207,415           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         -         (19,321)         150,112         (59,721)         160,019           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         157,124         231,223         132,178         153,011         79,773           Investment return, net         157,36         236,856         157,775         40,716         170,551           Appropriation of endowment distribution         (88,397)         (85,511) </td <td></td> <td>15,606</td> <td>23,829</td> <td>10,101</td> <td>(3,173)</td> <td>3,099</td>		15,606	23,829	10,101	(3,173)	3,099
Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         24,455         2,713         701         3,726         10,455           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation         23,170         267         -         -         -           Reclassification related to cy-pres         (48,247)         -         -         -         -           Loss on bond defeasance         (77,798)         -         -         -         -         -           Changes in pension and postretirement benefits obligations         (67,566)         (49,233)         189,162         (186,098)         18,292           Chumlative effect of change in accounting principle         - <td< td=""><td>Transfer of equity</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>3,925</td></td<>	Transfer of equity	-	-	-	-	3,925
Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation         23,170         267         -         -         -           Reclassification related to cy-pres         (48,247)         -         -         -         -           Loss on bond defeasance         (77,798)         -         -         -         -           Changes in pension and postretirement benefits obligations         (67,566)         (49,233)         189,162         (186,098)         18,292           Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         (97,711)         207,415           Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         (91,398)           (Dec)/Inc in unrestricted net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         (97,211)         207,415           Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         -         (97,211)         16,017           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -	Mission based payment	50,000	30,000	35,735	37,813	45,000
Reclassification related to cy-pres		24,455	2,713	701	3,726	10,455
Loss on bond defeasance		23,170	267	-	-	-
Changes in pension and postretirement benefits obligations         (67,566)         (49,233)         189,162         (186,098)         18,292           (Dec)/Inc in unrestricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle         (208,608)         (12,884)         221,517         (59,721)         207,415           Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle         (208,608)         (12,884)         221,517         (59,721)         160,17           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         (208,608)         (12,884)         221,517         (59,721)         160,17           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets.           Contributions         157,124         231,223         132,178         153,011         79,773           Appropriation of endowment distribution         (88,397)         (85,511)         (71,839)         (67,330)         (61,854)           Disaster award for mitigation         (23,170)         (23,698)         754         (1,829)         (3,196)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation         (23,170)         (267)         587,314         103,510         20,362         81,092           Inc/(Dec) in temporarily restricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle         (64,467) <t< td=""><td>, i</td><td></td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></t<>	, i		-	-	-	-
CDect    C			-	-	-	-
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         -         -         (191,398)           (Dec)/Inc in unrestricted net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         (208,608)         (12,884)         221,517         (59,721)         16,017           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets:         157,124         231,223         132,178         153,011         79,773           Investment return, net         17,736         236,856         157,775         40,716         170,551           Appropriation of endowment distribution         (88,397)         (85,511)         (71,839)         (67,330)         (61,854)           Disaster award for mitigation         -         1,9877         (23,698)         754         (1,829)         (3,196)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation         (23,170)         (267)         -						
CDec /Inc in unrestricted net assets after effect of change in accounting principle   CDanges in temporarily restricted net assets:    Contributions			/		. , , ,	
Contributions						
Contributions         157,124         231,223         132,178         153,011         79,773           Investment return, net         17,736         236,856         157,775         40,716         170,551           Appropriation of endowment distribution         (88,397)         (85,511)         (71,839)         (67,30)         (61,854)           Disaster award for mitigation         (19,877)         (23,698)         754         (1,829)         (3,196)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation         (23,170)         (267)         -         -         -           Inc/(Dec) in temporarily restricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle         (107,883)         (88,784)         (115,358)         (104,206)         (104,182)           Inc/(Dec) in temporarily restricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         -         191,398           Inc/(Dec) in temporarily net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         (64,467)         587,314         103,510         20,362         272,490           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         103,839         92,852         94,557         101,503         64,279           Reclassification related to cy-pres         48,247         -         -	(Dec)/Inc in unrestricted net assets after effect of change in accounting principle	(208,608)	(12,884)	221,517	(59,721)	16,017
Investment return, net   17,736   236,856   157,775   40,716   170,551						
Appropriation of endowment distribution         (88,397)         (85,511)         (71,839)         (67,330)         (61,854)           Disaster award for mitigation         -         317,495         -         <						
Disaster award for mitigation Other						
Other         (19,877)         (23,698)         754         (1,829)         (3,196)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation         (23,170)         (267)         -         -         -           Net assets released from restrictions         (107,883)         (88,784)         (115,358)         (104,206)         (104,182)           Inc/(Dec) in temporarily restricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle principle         -         -         -         -         -         191,398           Inc/(Dec) in temporarily net assets after effect of change in accounting principle Inc/(Dec) in temporarily net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         -         -         191,398           Inc/(Dec) in temporarily net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         (64,467)         587,314         103,510         20,362         272,490           Changes in permanently restricted net assets:         103,839         92,852         94,557         101,503         64,279           Reclassification related to cy-pres         48,247         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         - <t< td=""><td>11 1</td><td>` ' '</td><td></td><td>(71,839)</td><td>(67,330)</td><td>(61,854)</td></t<>	11 1	` ' '		(71,839)	(67,330)	(61,854)
Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation         (23,170)         (267)         -         <	, and the second se					-
Net assets released from restrictions  Inc/(Dec) in temporarily restricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle  Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle  Inc/(Dec) in temporarily restricted net assets after effect of change in accounting principle  Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle  Inc/(Dec) in temporarily net assets after effect of change in accounting principle  Changes in permanently restricted net assets:  Contributions  Reclassification related to cy-pres  Other  Increase in permanently restricted net assets  Change in net assets  Change in net assets  (107,883) (88,784) (115,358) (104,206) (104,182)  (64,467) 587,314 103,510 20,362 272,490  (64,467) 587,314 103,510 20,362 272,490  (70,490) 1	Other		(23,698)	754	(1,829)	(3,196)
Inc/(Dec) in temporarily restricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle   (64,467)   587,314   103,510   20,362   81,092	Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation	(23,170)	(267)	-	-	-
Inc/(Dec) in temporarily restricted net assets before effect of change in accounting principle   (64,467)   587,314   103,510   20,362   81,092	Net accets released from restrictions	(107 883)	(88 784)	(115 358)	(104.206)	(104 182)
principle Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle Inc/(Dec) in temporarily net assets after effect of change in accounting principle Inc/(Dec) in temporarily net assets after effect of change in accounting principle Changes in permanently restricted net assets:  Contributions Increase in permanently restricted net assets  Other Increase in permanently restricted net assets  Change in net assets  (49,075) (4,906) (1,659) (5,325) 5,647  Increase in permanently restricted net assets  (103,011) 87,946 92,898 96,178 69,926  Change in net assets  (170,064) \$662,376 \$417,925 \$56,819 \$358,433		1	(00,704)	(113,330)	(104,200)	
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle Inc/(Dec) in temporarily net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         -         -         -         -         -         1         191,398           Changes in permanently restricted net assets:           Contributions         103,839         92,852         94,557         101,503         64,279           Reclassification related to cy-pres         48,247         -<	· / 1 3	(64,467)	587,314	103,510	20,362	81,092
Inc/(Dec) in temporarily net assets after effect of change in accounting principle         (64,467)         587,314         103,510         20,362         272,490           Changes in permanently restricted net assets:         103,839         92,852         94,557         101,503         64,279           Reclassification related to cy-pres         48,247         -         <						101 308
Changes in permanently restricted net assets:           Contributions         103,839         92,852         94,557         101,503         64,279           Reclassification related to cy-pres         48,247         -						
Contributions         103,839         92,852         94,557         101,503         64,279           Reclassification related to cy-pres         48,247         -		(04,407)	307,314	105,510	20,302	414,470
Reclassification related to cy-pres       48,247       - <td></td> <td>103 830</td> <td>02 852</td> <td>04 557</td> <td>101 502</td> <td>64 270</td>		103 830	02 852	04 557	101 502	64 270
Other         (49,075)         (4,906)         (1,659)         (5,325)         5,647           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,011         87,946         92,898         96,178         69,926           Change in net assets         \$(170,064)         \$662,376         \$417,925         \$56,819         \$358,433			72,032	) <del>1</del> ,551	101,303	-
Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,011         87,946         92,898         96,178         69,926           Change in net assets         \$(170,064)         \$662,376         \$417,925         \$56,819         \$358,433			(4 906)	(1.659)	(5 325)	5 647
Change in net assets \$(170,064) \$662,376 \$417,925 \$56,819 \$358,433						
	1 7					
		ψ(1,0,001)	\$ 55 <b>2</b> ,570	Ψ .11,,22	\$ 50,017	\$ 550,155

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Includes the Tandon School of Engineering.

#### **Contributions**

Contributions to the University (which include the net change in present value of collectible pledges receivable) for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, and 2011 were reflected in the Statements of Activities (in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States of America) as follows:

# <u>Contributions</u> (in thousands – including the School of Medicine)

	<b>2015</b> <sup>1</sup>	<b>2014</b> <sup>1</sup>	<b>2013</b> <sup>1</sup>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Unrestricted	\$ 137,663	\$ 137,103	\$ 132,799	\$ 124,065	\$ 108,942
Temporarily Restricted	157,124	231,223	132,178	153,011	79,773
Permanently Restricted	103,839	92,852	94,557	101,503	64,279
Total	\$ 398,626	\$ 461,178	\$ 359,534	\$ 378,579	\$ 252,994

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Includes the Tandon School of Engineering

#### **Grants and Contracts**

The University has long been a center of research and training programs. Government grants and contracts provide most of the funds for sponsored programs although additional amounts come from industry, foundations and interested individuals. For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2015, approximately \$756 million was provided to the University for research and other sponsored programs, including \$377 million (unaudited) from Federal, State and City government grants and contracts, including the School of Medicine. See Note 15 in "APPENDIX B - NEW YORK UNIVERSITY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2015 AND 2014." In comparison, for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, approximately \$695 million was provided to the University for research and other sponsored programs, including \$358 million (unaudited) from Federal, State and City government grants and contracts. Since the fiscal year ended August 31, 2011, the University has experienced an 11.9% cumulative increase in federal, state, and city/local grants and contracts.

# **Fundraising and Development (Unaudited)**

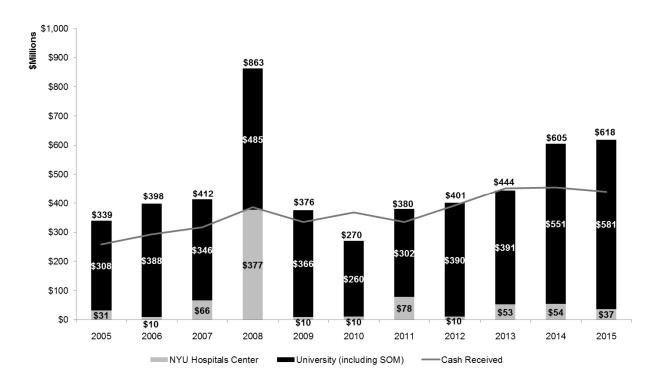
During fiscal year ended August 31, 2014, the schools and units of the University raised \$604.6 million in total cash and gross pledges, which include conditional promises to give. In fiscal year ended August 31, 2015, the University reached \$618.0 million in total cash and pledges, the second highest annual fundraising total in NYU history.

The Fund for NYU (Annual Fund) raised \$33.5 million in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2015, the fourth consecutive year of more than \$30 million raised.

In 2013, NYU launched the Momentum Campaign to raise more than \$1 billion for scholarships and fellowships before August 31, 2017. The effort focuses on undergraduate and graduate financial aid, endowment funds, and expendable funds to support the neediest and most deserving students at the University. To date, the Momentum Campaign has raised more than \$575 million.

# Cash and Gross Pledges, by Fiscal Year (2005-2015) (in millions)<sup>1,2,3</sup>

(Unaudited)



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>As of August 31, 2015. Figures above include gross pledges and conditional promises to give.

The chart above references gifts and pledges as of the fiscal year in which the gifts were received. Cumulative write-downs and write-offs for the pledges made between fiscal years ended August 31, 2005 and 2015 are less than 2% of original gifts and pledges from the same time period.

# **Investment in Plant**

The University's physical plant (including the School of Medicine) includes approximately 15 million gross square feet. The book value of the University's investment in plant, net of accumulated depreciation, was approximately \$4.7 billion at August 31, 2015. The following is a summary of the University's investment in plant at the end of each of the last five fiscal years:

# Property, Plant, and Equipment As of August 31

(in thousands - net of accumulated depreciation, including School of Medicine)

2015	\$4,717,697
2014	4,195,616
2013	4,007,965
2012	3,605,859
2011	3,506,965

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> School of Medicine also includes the NYU MedGrowth Fund (FY2005-2008).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The gifts and pledges to NYU Hospitals Center are not available to pay obligations of the University.

The University carries all-risk property insurance coverage on its buildings and their contents, excluding land. Such insurance presently provides coverage of \$5.1 billion for any one occurrence and has no co-insurance clause. The deductible amount currently is \$250,000 for each occurrence at the Washington Square campus and \$100,000 at the School of Medicine and Brooklyn campuses. Also, the University carries general liability insurance coverage in the amount of \$525 million with a self-insured retention of \$500,000 per claim, which the University's management believes to be sufficient for its operations. The University self-insures its workers compensation risk up to \$500,000 per claim. The University purchases statutory commercial excess insurance for claims in excess of the \$500,000 self-insured retention. The University's property insurance policy protects NYU against damages from fire, flood, earthquake and other natural disasters. NYU also purchases cyber risk coverage and coverage for the evacuation of faculty, students and affiliates from international locations.

#### **Investments**

The University maintains long-term investments (primarily endowment funds invested in a long-term pool) and short-term investments (primarily working capital).

# Long-Term Investments

The following table summarizes the market value of the University's long-term investments broken down by restriction at August 31, 2015:

#### Long-Term Investments at August 31, 2015 (in thousands – includes School of Medicine)

	Market Value
Permanently Restricted	\$1,741,355
Temporarily Restricted <sup>1</sup>	475,491
Unrestricted – Designated for Investment	1,290,566
Total	\$ 3,507,412
·	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Majority is accumulated earnings on permanently restricted endowments

As of August 31, 2015, approximately \$3.475 billion of the long-term investments were endowment funds.

# Endowment Funds

Endowment funds comprise gifts to the University that are not wholly expendable on a current basis as well as funds that have been designated and approved by the University as endowment funds or for specific projects. Management of the endowment funds has historically attempted to achieve a return at least equal to inflation plus the University's spending policy rate, while incurring an acceptable level of risk. The University invests its endowment according to an investment policy approved by the Board, which is designed to allow asset growth while providing a predictable flow of return to support operations. This policy permits the University to appropriate for expenditure the total returns on the endowment at approved spending rates (approximately 5% in fiscal years 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015). Distributions are calculated using the prior year distribution adjusted for the change in the New York Metro Area Consumer Price Index (CPI). To preserve the endowment's purchasing power, caps further limit spending as follows: (1) the distribution of endowment investment returns to support operations may not exceed the prior year's distribution by more than 10%, unless the increase was the result of new gifts to the endowment; and (2) if the results of using only the average market value of either the final four quarters alone or the final eight quarters alone would be a decline in the distribution from the prior year's distribution, then the distribution may not exceed the previous year's level.

In June 2015, the University hired a new Chief Investment Officer who, with the Investment Committee, is in the process of restructuring the University's investment portfolio from a credit-oriented to an equity-oriented strategic asset allocation. The asset allocation targets as of August 31, 2015 and as currently applicable under the University's investment policy are included in the table below.

### **Summary by Asset Class**

(Unaudited)

<b>Type</b>	As of August 31, 2015	<b>Current Targets</b>
Public Equity	45%	45%
Hedge Funds	24	20
Credit	6	5
Natural Resources	2	5
Private Equity	10	10
Real Estate	2	5
Fixed Income	8	7
Cash and other	3	3
Total	100%	100%

At August 31, 2015 unfunded capital commitments relating to investments were approximately \$329 million. For the 12 months then ended, the University funded capital calls of approximately \$174 million and received approximately \$197 million of capital distributions. The University expects that the investment portfolio restructuring currently underway will reduce future capital call requirements.

The table below summarizes the market value and total return of the University's endowment funds for each of the last five fiscal years ended August 31 (unaudited):

# Changes in Endowment Funds<sup>1</sup> (in millions) (Unaudited)

Fiscal Year Ending <u>August 31</u>	Beginning Market <u>Value</u>	Gifts & Additions	Chg. in Value of <u>Investments</u>	Spending <u>Policy</u>	Liquidations & Transfers <sup>2</sup>	Ending Market <u>Value<sup>3</sup></u>
2015	\$3,462.9	\$185.7	\$38.2	\$(146.9)	\$(37.3)	\$3,502.6
2014	3,004.3	285.4	388.4	(138.0)	(77.2)	3,462.9
2013	2,824.5	148.7	255.0	(117.2)	(106.7)	3,004.3
2012	2,749.3	179.7	75.0	(115.9)	(63.6)	2,824.5
2011	2,432.8	135.9	316.2	(108.3)	(27.3)	2,749.3

For the 12 months ended August 31, 2015 the endowment funds returned approximately 0.67%<sup>4</sup>

For the 12 months ended June 30, 2015 the endowment funds returned approximately 3.7%.

For the 12 months ended August 31, 2014 the endowment funds returned approximately 13.7%.

For the 12 months ended August 31, 2013 the endowment funds returned approximately 9.1%.

2. Liquidations and Transfers are defined as funds distributed from endowment funds for designated uses.

#### Liquidity and Short-Term Investments

The University's short-term investments for the last three fiscal years typically fluctuated from a low of approximately \$200 million immediately prior to the start of the academic year to a high of approximately \$900 million after tuition was collected. The majority of working capital is invested in short-term bank deposits that can be liquidated in one to seven days. The University also holds long-term investments in an unrestricted endowment fund that can be liquidated in less than 30 days, in the amount of approximately \$544 million as of August 31, 2015.

NYUHC's endowment funds are pooled with those of the University for all periods and accounted for approximately \$27 million of the Ending Market Value at 8/31/2015 and approximately \$0.25 million of Liquidations and Transfers. The investments of NYUHC are not available to pay obligations of the University.

<sup>3.</sup> Data for fiscal years ended August 31, 2011 through 2013 exclude investments of NYU Polytechnic. In fiscal years ended August 31, 2014 and 2015, the investments include investments of NYU Polytechnic both before and after the merger with NYU. These funds are reflected in the Gifts & Additions column in the year in which they were first included.

<sup>4.</sup> Excludes the portion of the endowment allocable to the School of Law.

The University is party to contractual unsecured loan agreements or lines of credit with three banks. The Bank of America, N.A. facility has maximum availability of \$300 million and expires in mid-2017. The J.P.Morgan Chase Bank facility has maximum availability of \$250 million and expires in mid-2018. The Wells Fargo facility has maximum availability of \$200 million and expires at the end of 2016. In April 2016, the Executive Committee of the Board approved entering into a \$50 million short-term credit facility with a fourth bank, which is currently being negotiated.

As of August 31, 2015, approximately \$159.1 million was outstanding under the Bank of America, N.A. facility and approximately \$157.5 million was outstanding under the J.P. Morgan Chase Bank facility. No amounts were outstanding under the Wells Fargo facility. As of April 30, 2016, approximately \$506.6 million was outstanding under all three credit facilities. The proposed plan of financing for the Series 2016 Bonds includes repayment of approximately \$450 million of this outstanding amount.

Outstanding Long-Term Debt and Other Obligations

At August 31, 2015, the long-term debt of the University (excluding the Health System) was \$2.578 billion, excluding outstanding balances on the lines of credit. All of this indebtedness is a general obligation of the University, unsecured except as described below. See Note 10 in "APPENDIX B - NEW YORK UNIVERSITY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2015 AND 2014."

At August 31, 2015, the University's outstanding DASNY bonds totaled approximately \$2.059 billion.

The University is indebted to DASNY for loans made to the University from the proceeds of DASNY's bonds. The various agreements between the University and DASNY entered into in connection with the loans obligate the University to make payments in amounts and at times sufficient to make timely payment of the principal of and interest on the DASNY bonds issued to finance the loans. All of the University's outstanding indebtedness (excluding the Health System) to DASNY issued prior to the Series 2008 Bonds, outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$280.3 million at August 31, 2015, is secured by a pledge of tuition and fees for academic instruction. The Series 2015A, Series 2014A, Series 2013A, Series 2013B, Series 2012A, Series 2012B, Series 2009A, Series 2009B, Series 2008A, Series 2008B, Series 2008C, and Taxable Series 2012C and Taxable Series 2008D Bonds issued by DASNY are general obligations of the University to DASNY. The Taxable Series 2015, Taxable Series 2010, and Taxable Series 2009 bonds issued by the University are general obligations of the University.

At August 31, 2015, the University's outstanding long-term indebtedness other than DASNY bonds totaled approximately \$519.7 million (excludes outstanding balances on the lines of credit).

Subsequent to August 31, 2015, the University incurred additional long-term debt in an aggregate amount of \$237 million in connection with two transactions: the University assumed a limited recourse mortgage loan in the amount of \$42 million related to the purchase of a facility to be used for staff, student, and faculty housing, and the University entered into a long-term lease that is expected to constitute a liability of \$195 million under the generally accepted accounting principles.

# **Additional Borrowing Plans**

The University expects to complete all capital projects that are currently in progress. Those projects that are being funded with the Series 2016 Bonds are expected to be completed over the next 24 to 36 months. The financing of these projects is subject to satisfactory progress on these projects and market conditions. The University continues in the ordinary course to consider additional borrowings in support of its programs, the needs of its students, and its other educational and charitable activities.

#### **Future Development Plan**

On July 25, 2012, the New York City Council approved the University's Uniform Land Use Review Procedure ("ULURP") application for the development of four new buildings and the removal of three existing buildings on two superblocks owned by NYU at the Washington Square campus. The project is known as the "NYU Core Plan."

Currently, the University is planning the construction of one new building and associated improvements on the South Block at 181 Mercer Street. The Board has authorized borrowings of up to \$136 million to cover eligible expenditures at 181 Mercer Street. Any additional debt associated with the project will require approval of the Board. The 181 Mercer Street project was authorized under the ULURP for up to 980,000 square feet. At this time there are no further specific plans for development under the NYU Core Plan, however, the University may pursue development approved under the plan in the future.

#### LITIGATION AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

Funds expended by the University under government grants and contracts are subject to audit and claims for reimbursement by governmental agencies. The University also is a defendant in various legal actions arising out of the normal course of its operations. Although the outcome of any such claims or actions cannot be currently determined, the University's administration is of the opinion that the eventual liability therefrom, if any, will not have a material effect on the financial position of the University or on its ability to make required debt service payments.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### PART 7 – DASNY

#### **Background, Purposes and Powers**

DASNY is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation. DASNY was created in 1944 to finance and build dormitories at State teachers' colleges to provide housing for the large influx of students returning to college on the G.I. Bill following World War II. Over the years, the State Legislature has expanded DASNY's scope of responsibilities. Today, pursuant to the Dormitory Authority Act, DASNY is authorized to finance, design, construct or rehabilitate facilities for use by a variety of public and private not-for-profit entities.

DASNY provides financing services to its clients in three major areas: public facilities; not-for-profit healthcare; and independent higher education and other not-for-profit institutions. DASNY issues State-supported debt, including State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds and State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, on behalf of public clients such as The State University of New York, The City University of New York, the Departments of Health and Education of the State, the Office of Mental Health, the Office of People with Developmental Disabilities, the Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services, the Office of General Services, and the Office of General Services of the State on behalf of the Department of Audit and Control. Other public clients for whom DASNY issues debt include Boards of Cooperative Educational Services ("BOCES"), State University of New York, the Workers' Compensation Board, school districts across the State and certain cities and counties that have accessed DASNY for the purpose of providing court facilities. DASNY's private clients include independent colleges and universities, private hospitals, certain private secondary schools, special education schools, facilities for the aged, primary care facilities, libraries, museums, research centers and government-supported voluntary agencies, among others.

To carry out its programs, DASNY is authorized to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance the construction of facilities for such institutions, to issue bonds or notes to refund outstanding bonds or notes and to lend funds to such institutions. At March 31, 2016, DASNY had approximately \$47.3 billion aggregate principal amount of bonds and notes outstanding. DASNY also is authorized to make tax-exempt leases, with its Tax-Exempt Leasing Program (TELP). As part of its operating activities, DASNY also administers a wide variety of grants authorized by the State for economic development, education and community improvement and payable to both public and private grantees from proceeds of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued by DASNY.

DASNY is a conduit debt issuer. Under existing law, and assuming continuing compliance with tax law, interest on most bonds and notes issued by DASNY has been determined to be excludable from gross income for federal tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. All of DASNY's outstanding bonds and notes, both fixed and variable rate, are special obligations of DASNY payable solely from payments required to be made by or for the account of the client institution for which the particular special obligations were issued. DASNY has no obligation to pay its special obligations other than from such payments. DASNY has always paid the principal of and interest on all of its obligations on time and in full; however, as a conduit debt issuer, payments on DASNY's special obligations are solely dependent upon payments made by DASNY's client for which the particular special obligations were issued and the security provisions relating thereto.

DASNY also offers a variety of construction services to certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions in the areas of project planning, design and construction, monitoring project construction, purchasing of furnishings and equipment for projects, interior design of projects and designing and managing projects to rehabilitate older facilities.

In connection with the powers described above, DASNY has the general power to acquire real and personal property, give mortgages, make contracts, operate certain facilities and fix and collect rentals or other charges for their use, contract with the holders of its bonds and notes as to such rentals and charges, borrow money and adopt a program of self-insurance.

DASNY has a staff of approximately 490 employees located in three main offices (Albany, New York City and Buffalo) and at approximately 45 field sites across the State.

#### Governance

DASNY is governed by an eleven-member board. Board members include the Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State, the State Comptroller or one member appointed by him or her who serves until his or her successor is appointed, the Director of the Budget of the State, one member appointed by the Temporary President of the State Senate, one member appointed by the Speaker of the State Assembly and five members appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, for terms of three years. The Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State and the Director of the Budget of the State each may appoint a representative to attend and vote at DASNY meetings. The members of DASNY serve without compensation, but are entitled to reimbursement of expenses incurred in the performance of their duties. One of the appointments to the Board by the Governor is currently vacant.

The Governor of the State appoints a Chair from the members appointed by him or her and the members of DASNY annually choose the following officers, of which the first two must be members of DASNY: Vice-Chair, Secretary, Treasurer, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers.

The current members of DASNY are as follows:

ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., Chair, New York.

Alfonso L. Carney, Jr. was reappointed as a Member of DASNY by the Governor on June 19, 2013. Mr. Carney is a principal of Rockwood Partners, LLC, which provides medical consulting services in New York City. He has served as Acting Chief Operating Officer and Corporate Secretary for the Goldman Sachs Foundation in New York where, working with the President of the Foundation, he managed the staff of the Foundation, provided strategic oversight of the administration, communications and legal affairs teams, and developed selected Foundation program initiatives. Mr. Carney has held senior level legal positions with Altria Group Inc., Philip Morris Companies Inc., Philip Morris Management Corporation, Kraft Foods, Inc. and General Foods Corporation. Mr. Carney holds a Bachelor's degree in philosophy from Trinity College and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Virginia School of Law. His term expired on March 31, 2016 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

JOHN B. JOHNSON, JR., Vice-Chair, Watertown.

John B. Johnson, Jr. was reappointed as a Member of DASNY by the Governor on June 19, 2013. Mr. Johnson is Chairman of the Board of the Johnson Newspaper Corporation, which publishes the Watertown Daily Times, Batavia Daily News, Malone Telegram, Catskill Daily Mail, Hudson Register Star, Ogdensburg Journal, Massena-Potsdam Courier Observer, seven weekly newspapers and three shopping newspapers. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Vanderbilt University, and Master's degrees in Journalism and Business Administration from the Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism and Business. Mr. Johnson was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science degree from Clarkson University. Mr. Johnson's term expired on March 31, 2016 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

SANDRA M. SHAPARD, Secretary, Delmar.

Sandra M. Shapard was appointed as a Member of DASNY by the State Comptroller on January 21, 2003. Ms. Shapard served as Deputy Comptroller for the Office of the State Comptroller from 1995 until her retirement in 2001, during which time she headed the Office of Fiscal Research and Policy Analysis and twice served as Acting First Deputy Comptroller. Previously, Ms. Shapard held the positions of Deputy Director and First Deputy Director for the New York State Division of the Budget from 1991 to 1994. She began her career in New York State government with the Assembly where she held the positions of Staff Director of the Office of Counsel to the Majority, Special Assistant to the Speaker, and Deputy Director of Budget Studies for the Committee on Ways and Means. A graduate of Mississippi University for Women, Ms. Shapard received a Masters of Public Administration from Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government, where she has served as visiting lecturer, and has completed graduate work at Vanderbilt University.

#### JONATHAN H. GARDNER, ESQ., Buffalo.

Jonathan H. Gardner was appointed as a Member of DASNY by the Governor on June 17, 2014. Mr. Gardner is a partner of the law firm Kavinoky Cook, LLP in Buffalo, New York. His practice areas include corporate and securities law, commercial transactions, private placements, venture capital financing and business combinations representing private and public companies. Mr. Gardner is also an adjunct professor at the University of Buffalo Law School. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from Brown University and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Chicago Law School. Mr. Gardner's term expired on March 31, 2015 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

#### BERYL L. SNYDER, J.D., New York.

Beryl L. Snyder was reappointed as a member of DASNY by the Governor on June 19, 2013. Ms. Snyder is a principal in HBJ Investments, LLC, an investment company where her duties include evaluation and analysis of a wide variety of investments in, among other areas: fixed income, equities, alternative investments and early stage companies. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in History from Vassar College and a Juris Doctor degree from Rutgers University. Her current term expires on August 31, 2016.

#### GERARD ROMSKI, Esq., Mount Kisco.

Gerard Romski was reappointed as a Member of DASNY by the Temporary President of the State Senate on May 9, 2016. He is Counsel and Project Executive for "Arverne by the Sea," where he is responsible for advancing and overseeing all facets of "Arverne by the Sea," one of New York City's largest mixed-use developments located in Queens, New York. Mr. Romski is also of counsel to the New York City law firm of Rich, Intelisano & Katz, LLP. Mr. Romski holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the New York Institute of Technology and a Juris Doctor degree from Brooklyn Law School.

#### ROMAN B. HEDGES, Ph.D., Delmar.

Roman B. Hedges was appointed as a Member of DASNY by the Speaker of the State Assembly on February 24, 2003. Dr. Hedges serves on the Legislative Advisory Task Force on Demographic Research and Reapportionment. He is the former Deputy Secretary of the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He was an Associate Professor of Political Science and Public Policy at the State University of New York at Albany where he taught graduate and undergraduate courses in American politics, research methodology, and public policy. Dr. Hedges previously served as the Director of Fiscal Studies of the Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. Dr. Hedges holds a Doctor of Philosophy and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Rochester and a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox College.

# MARYELLEN ELIA, Commissioner of Education of the State of New York, Loudonville; ex-officio.

MaryEllen Elia was appointed by the Board of Regents to serve as Commissioner of Education and President of the University of the State of New York effective July 6, 2015. As Commissioner of Education, Ms. Elia serves as Chief Executive Officer of the State Education Department and as President of the University of the State of New York which is comprised of public and non-public elementary and secondary schools, public and independent colleges and universities, libraries, museums, broadcasting facilities, historical repositories, proprietary schools and services for children and adults with disabilities. Prior to her appointment in New York, Ms. Elia served as Superintendent of Schools in Hillsborough County, Florida for 10 years. She began her career in education in 1970 as a social studies teacher in Buffalo's Sweet Home Central School District and taught for 19 years before becoming an administrator. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in History from Daemen College in Buffalo, a Master of Education from the University at Buffalo and a Master of Professional Studies from SUNY Buffalo.

# HOWARD A. ZUCKER, M.D., J.D., Commissioner of Health of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.

Howard A. Zucker, M.D., J.D., was appointed Commissioner of Health on May 5, 2015 after serving as Acting Commissioner of Health since May 5, 2014. Prior to that, he served as First Deputy Commissioner leading the State Department of Health's preparedness and response initiatives in natural disasters and emergencies. Before joining the State Department of Health, Dr. Zucker was professor of Clinical Anesthesiology at Albert Einstein College of Medicine of Yeshiva University and a pediatric cardiac anesthesiologist at Montefiore Medical Center. He was also an adjunct

professor at Georgetown University Law School where he taught biosecurity law. Dr. Zucker earned his medical degree from George Washington University School of Medicine. He also holds a Juris Doctor degree from Fordham University School of Law and a Master of Laws degree from Columbia Law School.

ROBERT F. MUJICA, JR., Budget Director of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.

Robert F. Mujica Jr. was appointed Director of the Budget by the Governor and began serving on January 14, 2016. He is responsible for the overall development and management of the State's fiscal policy, including overseeing the preparation of budget recommendations for all State agencies and programs, economic and revenue forecasting, tax policy, fiscal planning, capital financing and management of the State's debt portfolio. Prior to his appointment, Mr. Mujica was Chief of Staff to the Temporary President and Majority Leader of the Senate and concurrently served as the Secretary to the Senate Finance Committee. For two decades, he advised various elected and other government officials in New York on State budget, fiscal and policy issues. Mr. Mujica received his Bachelor of Arts degree in Sociology from Brooklyn College at the City University of New York. He received his Master's degree in Government Administration from the University of Pennsylvania and holds a Juris Doctor degree from Albany Law School.

The principal staff of DASNY is as follows:

GERRARD P. BUSHELL is the President and chief executive officer of DASNY. Mr. Bushell is responsible for the overall management of DASNY's administration and operations. Prior to joining DASNY, Mr. Bushell was Director, Senior Institutional Advisor of BNY Mellon's alternative and traditional investment management businesses. Prior thereto, he held a number of senior advisory roles, including Director, Client Partner Group at Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. (KKR), Managing Director, Institutional Sales at Arden Asset Management LLC and Head of Institutional Sales at ClearBridge: a Legg Mason Company (formerly Citi Asset Management). Mr. Bushell previously served as Director of Intergovernmental Affairs for New York State Comptroller H. Carl McCall. Mr. Bushell holds a Bachelor of Arts degree, Master of Arts degree and Ph.D. in Political Science from Columbia University.

MICHAEL T. CORRIGAN is the Vice President of DASNY, and assists the President in the administration and operation of DASNY. Mr. Corrigan came to DASNY in 1995 as Budget Director, and served as Deputy Chief Financial Officer from 2000 until 2003. He began his government service career in 1983 as a budget analyst for Rensselaer County and served as the County's Budget Director from 1986 to 1995. Immediately before coming to DASNY, he served as the appointed Rensselaer County Executive for a short period. Mr. Corrigan holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics from the State University of New York at Plattsburgh and a Master of Arts degree in Business Administration from the University of Massachusetts.

KIMBERLY J. NADEAU, CPA, J.D. is the Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of DASNY. As Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, Ms. Nadeau is responsible for supervising DASNY's investment program, general accounting, accounts payable, accounts receivable, financial reporting functions, budget, payroll, and insurance, as well as the development and implementation of financial policies, financial management systems and internal controls for financial reporting. She previously was Vice President-Accounting and Controller for US Light Energy. Prior to that she was Vice President-Accounting and Controller for CH Energy Group, Inc. and held various positions culminating in a director level position at Northeast Utilities. Ms. Nadeau also held various positions with increasing responsibility at Coopers & Lybrand LLP. She holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting, a Master of Business Administration with a concentration in Management and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Connecticut. She is licensed to practice law in New York and Connecticut.

MICHAEL E. CUSACK is General Counsel to DASNY. Mr. Cusack is responsible for all legal services including legislation, litigation, contract matters, and the legal aspects of all DASNY financings. He is licensed to practice law in the State of New York and the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, as well as the United States District Court for the Northern District of New York. Mr. Cusack has over twenty years of combined legal experience, including management of an inhouse legal department and external counsel teams (and budgets) across a five-state region. He most recently served as of counsel to the Albany, New York law firm of Young/Sommer, LLC, where his practice included representation of upstate New York municipalities, telecommunications service providers in the siting of public utility/personal wireless service facilities and other private sector clients. He holds a Bachelor of Science degree from Siena College and a Juris Doctor degree from Albany Law School of Union University.

PORTIA LEE is the Managing Director of Public Finance and Portfolio Monitoring. She is responsible for supervising and directing DASNY bond issuance in the capital markets, implementing and overseeing financing programs, overseeing DASNY's compliance with continuing disclosure requirements and monitoring the financial condition of existing DASNY clients. Ms. Lee previously served as Senior Investment Officer at the New York State Comptroller's Office where she was responsible for assisting in the administration of the long-term fixed income portfolio of the New York State Common Retirement Fund, as well as the short-term portfolio, and the Securities Lending Program. From 1995 to 2005, Ms. Lee worked at Moody's Investors Service where she most recently served as Vice President and Senior Credit Officer in the Public Finance Housing Group. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the State University of New York at Albany.

STEPHEN D. CURRO, P.E. is the Managing Director of Construction. Mr. Curro is responsible for DASNY's construction groups, including design, project management, resource acquisition, contract administration, interior design, and engineering, as well as other technology services. Mr. Curro joined DASNY in 2001 as Director of Technical Services, and most recently served as Director of Construction Support Services. He is a registered Professional Engineer in New York and has worked in the construction industry for more than 30 years. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering from the University of Rhode Island, a Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute and a Master of Business Administration from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute's Lally School of Management.

CAROLINE V. GRIFFIN is the Chief of Staff of DASNY. She is responsible for overseeing intergovernmental relations and managing the Communications & Marketing Department, as well as coordinating policy and operations across DASNY's multiple business lines. Ms. Griffin most recently served as the Director of Intergovernmental Affairs for Governor Andrew M. Cuomo where she worked as the Governor's liaison with federal, state and local elected officials and managed staff serving in various capacities in the Governor's Office. Prior to that she served as the Assistant Executive Deputy Secretary for Governor Andrew M. Cuomo overseeing the operations staff and Assistant Secretary for Intergovernmental Affairs for both Governor David A. Paterson and Governor Eliot Spitzer. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Communications from Boston College.

CAPRICE G. SPANN is the Managing Director of Specialized Services and Client Solutions. Ms. Spann is responsible for overseeing information services, environmental services, real property management and the integration of sustainability programs with respect to DASNY's projects and in its business processes. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the University of Wisconsin and a Master of Business Administration from Fordham University.

#### **Claims and Litigation**

Although certain claims and litigation have been asserted or commenced against DASNY, DASNY believes that such claims and litigation either are covered by insurance or by bonds filed with DASNY, or that DASNY has sufficient funds available or the legal power and ability to seek sufficient funds to meet any such claims or judgments resulting from such matters

#### Other Matters

New York State Public Authorities Control Board

The New York State Public Authorities Control Board (the "PACB") has authority to approve the financing and construction of any new or reactivated projects proposed by DASNY and certain other public authorities of the State. The PACB approves the proposed new projects only upon its determination that there are commitments of funds sufficient to finance the acquisition and construction of the projects. DASNY obtains the approval of the PACB for the issuance of all of its bonds and notes.

#### Legislation

From time to time, bills are introduced into the State Legislature which, if enacted into law, would affect DASNY and its operations. DASNY is not able to represent whether such bills will be introduced or become law in the future. In addition, the State undertakes periodic studies of public authorities in the State (including DASNY) and their financing programs. Any of such periodic studies could result in proposed legislation which, if adopted, would affect DASNY and its operations.

Environmental Quality Review

DASNY complies with the New York State Environmental Quality Review Act and with the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980, and the respective regulations promulgated thereunder to the extent such acts and regulations are applicable.

Independent Auditors

The accounting firm of KPMG LLP audited the financial statements of DASNY for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. Copies of the most recent audited financial statements are available upon request at the offices of DASNY.

#### PART 8 - LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS FOR INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT

Under New York State law, the Series 2016 Bonds are securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations, all savings banks and savings institutions, including savings and loan associations, administrators, guardians, executors, trustees, committees, conservators and other fiduciaries in the State may properly and legally invest funds in their control.

The Series 2016 Bonds may be deposited with the State Comptroller to secure deposits of State money in banks, trust companies and industrial banks.

#### **PART 9 - NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS**

The Series 2016 Bonds are negotiable instruments as provided in the Act, subject to the provisions for registration and transfer contained in the Resolution and in the Series 2016 Bonds.

#### **PART 10 - TAX MATTERS**

#### Series 2016A Bonds

General

In the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2016A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2016A Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In rendering such opinion, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP has relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by, as applicable, DASNY, the University and others in connection with the Series 2016A Bonds, and Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP has assumed compliance by, as applicable, DASNY and the University with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2016A Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. In addition, in rendering such opinion, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP has relied on the opinion of the University's general counsel regarding, among other matters, the current qualifications of the University as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code.

In addition, in the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2016A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP expresses no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2016A Bonds. Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP renders its opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assumes no obligation to update, revise or supplement its opinion to reflect any action

hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to its attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP expresses no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the 2016A Bonds, or the exemption from personal income taxes of interest on the Bonds under state and local tax law.

Reference is made to Appendix E hereto for the proposed form of opinion, in substantially final form, expected to be rendered by Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016A Bonds.

#### Certain Ongoing Federal Tax Requirements and Covenants

The Code establishes certain ongoing requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2016A Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2016A Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series 2016A Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the Federal government. Noncompliance with such requirements may cause interest on the Series 2016A Bonds to become included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to their issue date, irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs or is discovered. DASNY and the University have covenanted to comply with certain applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2016A Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

#### Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences

The following is a brief discussion of certain collateral Federal income tax matters with respect to the Series 2016A Bonds. It does not purport to address all aspects of Federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of a Series 2016A Bond. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the Federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2016A Bonds.

Prospective owners of the Series 2016A Bonds should be aware that the ownership of such obligations may result in collateral Federal income tax consequences to various categories of persons, such as corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations), financial institutions, property and casualty and life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security and railroad retirement benefits, individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry obligations the interest on which is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Series 2016A Bonds may be taken into account in determining the tax liability of foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code.

#### **Bond Premium**

In general, if an owner acquires a Series 2016A Bond for a purchase price (excluding accrued interest) or otherwise at a tax basis that reflects a premium over the sum of all amounts payable on the Series 2016A Bond after the acquisition date (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates), that premium constitutes "bond premium" on that Series 2016A Bond (a "Premium Bond"). In general, under Section 171 of the Code, an owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium over the remaining term of the Premium Bond, based on the owner's yield over the remaining term of the Premium Bond determined based on constant yield principles (in certain cases involving a Premium Bond callable prior to its stated maturity date, the amortization period and yield may be required to be determined on the basis of an earlier call date that results in the lowest yield on such bond). An owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium by offsetting the qualified stated interest allocable to each interest accrual period under the owner's regular method of accounting against the bond premium allocable to that period. In the case of a tax-exempt Premium Bond, if the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period, the excess is a nondeductible loss. Under certain circumstances, the owner of a Premium Bond may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of the Premium Bond even though it is sold or redeemed for an amount less than or equal to the owner's original acquisition cost. Owners of any Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the treatment of bond premium for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, amortization of bond premium on, sale, exchange, or other disposition of Premium Bonds.

#### Stepped Coupon Bonds

The coupon rate on the Series 2016A Bonds maturing July 1, 2041 in the principal amount of \$50,000,000 (the "Stepped Coupon Bonds") is subject to increase on the dates (each a "Rate Step Date"), and in each case to the respective coupon rate, set forth on the inside cover of this Official Statement. The Treasury Department has issued regulations under Section 1271 through 1275 of the Code (the "OID Regulations"). Pursuant to the OID Regulations, a stepped coupon bond such as the Stepped Coupon Bonds can be treated as issued with original issue discount ("OID"); however, pursuant to Section 1.1272-1(c)(5) of the OID Regulations, it is presumed that the Stepped Coupon Bonds will be called on the applicable Rate Step Date, and that, accordingly, the amount of OID with respect to the Stepped Coupon Bonds is treated as zero. In the event the Stepped Coupon Bonds are not redeemed on the applicable Rate Step Date, the Stepped Coupon Bonds will be considered to be reissued, solely for purposes of determining OID, on such Rate Step Date at an adjusted issue price.

Any future step-up in the interest rate of the Stepped Coupon Bonds will be similarly analyzed as of the applicable Rate Step Date for purposes of determining whether such increase(s) in the interest rate may be disregarded for purposes of characterizing the additional interest as OID. Holders are advised to consult with their own tax advisors for specific treatment of interest on the Stepped Coupon Bonds resulting from such Holder's ownership of the Stepped Coupon Bonds at the stepped interest rate(s).

# Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Information reporting requirements apply to interest paid on tax-exempt obligations, including the Series 2016A Bonds. In general, such requirements are satisfied if the interest recipient completes, and provides the payor with, a Form W-9, "Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification," or if the recipient is one of a limited class of exempt recipients. A recipient not otherwise exempt from information reporting who fails to satisfy the information reporting requirements will be subject to "backup withholding," which means that the payor is required to deduct and withhold a tax from the interest payment, calculated in the manner set forth in the Code. For the foregoing purpose, a "payor" generally refers to the person or entity from whom a recipient receives its payments of interest or who collects such payments on behalf of the recipient.

If an owner purchasing a Series 2016A Bond through a brokerage account has executed a Form W-9 in connection with the establishment of such account, as generally can be expected, no backup withholding should occur. In any event, backup withholding does not affect the excludability of the interest on the Series 2016A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Any amounts withheld pursuant to backup withholding would be allowed as a refund or a credit against the owner's Federal income tax once the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

#### Miscellaneous

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Series 2016A Bonds under Federal or state law or otherwise prevent beneficial owners of the Series 2016A Bonds from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. In addition, such legislation or actions (whether currently proposed, proposed in the future, or enacted) and such decisions could affect the market price or marketability of the Series 2016A Bonds. For example, budgets proposed by the Obama Administration from time to time have recommended a 28% limitation on "all itemized deductions, as well as other tax benefits" including "tax-exempt interest." The net effect of such a proposal, if enacted into law, would be that an owner of a tax-exempt bond with a marginal tax rate in excess of 28% would pay some amount of Federal income tax with respect to the interest on such tax-exempt bond, regardless of issue date.

Prospective purchasers of the Series 2016A Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

### Series 2016B Bonds

The following discussion is a summary of the principal United States Federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Series 2016B Bonds (the "Taxable Bonds") by original purchasers of the Taxable Bonds who are U.S. Holders (as defined below). This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as

amended (the "Code"), Treasury regulations, revenue rulings and court decisions, all as now in effect and all subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect. This summary assumes that the Taxable Bonds will be held as "capital assets" under the Code, and it does not discuss all of the United States Federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to a holder in light of its particular circumstances or to holders subject to special rules, such as insurance companies, financial institutions, tax-exempt organizations, dealers in securities or foreign currencies, persons holding the Taxable Bonds as a position in a "hedge" or "straddle" for United States Federal income tax purposes, holders whose functional currency (as defined in Section 985 of the Code) is not the United States dollar, holders who acquire Taxable Bonds in the secondary market, or individuals, estates and trusts subject to the tax on unearned income imposed by Section 1411 of the Code. Each prospective purchaser of the Taxable Bonds should consult with its own tax advisor concerning the United States Federal income tax and other tax consequences to it of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Taxable Bonds as well as any tax consequences that may arise under the laws of any state, local or foreign tax jurisdiction.

As used herein, the term "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of a Taxable Bond that is for United States Federal income tax purposes (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source or (iv) a trust whose administration is subject to the primary jurisdiction of a United States court and which has one or more United States fiduciaries who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

#### U.S. Holders—Interest Income

In the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood, LLP, co-bond counsel to DASNY, (i) interest on the Taxable Bonds is not excludable from gross income for United States Federal income tax purposes; and (ii) interest on the Taxable Bonds is exempt, under existing statutes, from personal income tax imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

#### **Bond Premium**

In general, if a U.S. Holder acquires a Taxable Bond for a purchase price (excluding accrued interest) or otherwise at a tax basis that reflects a premium over the sum of all amounts payable on the Taxable Bond after the acquisition date (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates), that premium constitutes "bond premium" on that Taxable Bond (a "Taxable Premium Bond"). In general, if a U.S. Holder of a Taxable Premium Bond elects to amortize the premium as "amortizable bond premium" over the remaining term of the Taxable Premium Bond, determined based on constant yield principles (in certain cases involving a Taxable Premium Bond callable prior to its stated maturity date, the amortization period and yield may be required to be determined on the basis of an earlier call date that results in the highest yield on such bond), the amortizable premium is treated as an offset to interest income; the U.S. Holder will make a corresponding adjustment to such holder's basis in the Taxable Premium Bond. Any such election applies to all debt instruments of the U.S. Holder (other than tax-exempt bonds) held at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies and to all such debt instruments thereafter acquired, and is irrevocable without the Internal Revenue Service's consent. A U.S. Holder of a Taxable Premium Bond that so elects to amortize bond premium does so by offsetting the qualified stated interest allocable to each interest accrual period under the U.S. Holder's regular method of Federal tax accounting against the bond premium allocable to that period. If the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period, the excess is treated as a bond premium deduction under Section 171(a)(1) of the Code, subject to certain limitations. If a Taxable Premium Bond is optionally callable before maturity at a price in excess of its stated redemption price at maturity, special rules may apply with respect to the amortization of bond premium. Under certain circumstances, the U.S. Holder of a Taxable Premium Bond may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of the Taxable Premium Bond even though it is sold or redeemed for an amount less than or equal to the U.S. Holder's original acquisition cost.

U.S. Holders of any Taxable Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of bond premium for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of Taxable Premium Bonds.

#### U.S. Holders—Disposition of Taxable Bonds

Except as discussed above, upon the sale, exchange, redemption, or other disposition (which would include a legal defeasance) of a Taxable Bond, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized (other than amounts attributable to accrued interest not previously includable in income) and such U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Taxable Bond. A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in a Taxable Bond generally will equal such U.S. Holder's initial investment in the Taxable Bond, increased by any OID included in the U.S. Holder's income with respect to the Taxable Bond and decreased by the amount of any payments, other than qualified stated interest payments, received and bond premium amortized with respect to such Taxable Bond. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Taxable Bond was held for more than one year.

#### U.S. Holders—Defeasance

U.S. Holders of the Taxable Bonds should be aware that, for Federal income tax purposes, the deposit of moneys or securities in escrow in such amount and manner as to cause the Taxable Bonds to be deemed to be no longer outstanding under the resolution of the Taxable Bonds (a "defeasance"), could result in a deemed exchange under Section 1001 of the Code and a recognition by such owner of taxable income or loss, without any corresponding receipt of moneys. In addition, for Federal income tax purposes, the character and timing of receipt of payments on the Taxable Bonds subsequent to any such defeasance could also be affected. U.S. Holders of the Taxable Bonds are advised to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the consequences of a defeasance for Federal income tax purposes, and for state and local tax purposes.

# U.S. Holders—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

In general, information reporting requirements will apply to non-corporate U.S. Holders with respect to payments of principal, payments of interest, and the accrual of OID on a Taxable Bond and the proceeds of the sale of a Taxable Bond before maturity within the United States. Backup withholding at a rate of 28% for the years 2003-2010 and at a rate of 31% for the year 2011 and thereafter, will apply to such payments and to payments of OID unless the U.S. Holder (i) is a corporation or other exempt recipient and, when required, demonstrates that fact, or (ii) provides a correct taxpayer identification number, certifies under penalties of perjury, when required, that such U.S. Holder is not subject to backup withholding and has not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service that it has failed to report all interest and dividends required to be shown on its United States Federal income tax returns.

Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a beneficial owner, and which constitutes over-withholding, would be allowed as a refund or a credit against such beneficial owner's United States Federal income tax provided the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

#### Miscellaneous

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Taxable Bonds under state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Taxable Bonds.

Prospective purchasers of the Taxable Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

#### PART 11 - STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

The Act provides that notes and bonds of DASNY are not a debt of the State, that the State is not liable on them and that such notes or bonds are not payable out of any funds other than those of DASNY. The Resolution specifically provides that the Series 2016 Bonds are not a debt of the State and that the State is not liable on them.

## PART 12 - COVENANT BY THE STATE

The Act states that the State pledges and agrees with the holders of DASNY's notes and bonds that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in DASNY to provide projects, to establish and collect rentals therefrom and to fulfill

agreements with the holders of DASNY's notes and bonds or in any way impair the rights and remedies of the holders of such notes or bonds until such notes or bonds and interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders of such notes or bonds are fully met and discharged. Notwithstanding the State's pledges and agreements contained in the Act, the State may in the exercise of its sovereign power enact or amend its laws which, if determined to be both reasonable and necessary to serve an important public purpose, could have the effect of impairing these pledges and agreements with DASNY and with the holders of DASNY's notes or bonds.

#### **PART 13 - LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters incidental to the authorization and issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds by DASNY are subject to the approval of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, and Marous Law Group, P.C., New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, whose approving opinions will be delivered with the Series 2016 Bonds. The proposed forms of opinion to be delivered by each Co-Bond Counsel are set forth in Appendix E hereto.

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the University by its General Counsel, Terrance Nolan, Esq., and its special counsel, Ropes & Gray LLP, New York, New York. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Locke Lord LLP, New York, New York.

There is not now pending any litigation restraining or enjoining the issuance or delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds or questioning or affecting the validity of the Series 2016 Bonds or the proceedings and authority under which they are to be issued.

#### **PART 14 - UNDERWRITING**

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, as representative of the Underwriters for the Series 2016A Bonds (the "Series 2016A Underwriters"), have jointly and severally agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Series 2016A Bonds from DASNY and to make an initial public offering of Series 2016A Bonds at prices that are not in excess of the public offering prices stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The purchase price for the Series 2016A Bonds shall be \$687,667,332.85 (which reflects a par amount of \$582,875,000 and an original issue premium of \$104,792,332.85). The underwriters' fee of \$2,052,582.24 will be paid from the proceeds of the Series 2016B Bonds. The Series 2016A Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all such Series 2016A Bonds if any are purchased.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as representative of the Underwriters for the Series 2016B Bonds (the "Series 2016B Underwriters"), have jointly and severally agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Series 2016B Bonds from DASNY and to make an initial public offering of Series 2016B Bonds at prices that are not in excess of the public offering prices stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The purchase price for the Series 2016B Bonds shall be \$245,456,794.22 (which reflects a par amount of \$246,235,000 and an underwriters' discount of \$778,205.78). The Series 2016B Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all such Series 2016B Bonds if any are purchased.

The Series 2016 Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters) at prices lower than such initial public offering prices, and such initial public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

Morgan Stanley, parent company of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, one of the Underwriters of the Series 2016 Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution arrangement with its affiliate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of the distribution arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of this arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may compensate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC for its selling efforts with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds.

Wells Fargo Securities is the trade name for certain securities-related capital markets and investment banking services of Wells Fargo & Company and its subsidiaries, including Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, acting through its Municipal Products Group. Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, acting through its Municipal Products Group ("WFBNA"), one of the underwriters of the Series 2016 Bonds, has entered into an agreement (the "Distribution Agreement") with its affiliate, Wells Fargo Advisors, LLC ("WFA"), for the distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the Series 2016 Bonds. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, WFBNA will share a portion of its

underwriting or remarketing agent compensation, as applicable, with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds with WFA. WFBNA also utilizes the distribution capabilities of its affiliate Wells Fargo Securities, LLC ("WFSLLC"), for the distribution of municipal securities offerings, including the Series 2016 Bonds. In connection with utilizing the distribution capabilities of WFSLLC, WFBNA pays a portion of WFSLLC's expenses based on its municipal securities transactions. WFBNA, WFSLLC, and WFA are each wholly-owned subsidiaries of Wells Fargo & Company.

Co-manager Fidelity Capital Markets is a division of National Financial Services LLC.

"US Bancorp" is the marketing name of U.S. Bancorp and its subsidiaries, including U.S. Bancorp Investments, Inc., which is serving as one of the Underwriters of the Series 2016 Bonds.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The Underwriters and their respective affiliates may have, from time to time, performed and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the University, for which they may have received or will receive customary fees and expenses. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the University.

#### **PART 15 - CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

In order to assist the Underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Rule 15c2-12"), the University will enter into a written agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement") for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds with Digital Assurance Certification LLC ("DAC"), as disclosure dissemination agent, the Trustee, and DASNY. The proposed form of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement is attached as Appendix F hereto.

The University is subject to continuing disclosure requirements under existing continuing disclosure agreements. The annual reports for fiscal years 2014 and 2015 were filed in a timely manner but failed to include certain required fundraising information. Such information has been filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system.

#### **PART 16 - RATINGS**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned a rating of "Aa3" to the Series 2016 Bonds and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw Hill Companies, Inc. ("Standard & Poor's") has assigned a rating of "AA-" to the Series 2016 Bonds. Such ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from the rating agencies at the following addresses: Moody's, 7 World Trade Center at 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007; and Standard & Poor's, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041. There is no assurance that such ratings will prevail for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by any or both of such rating agencies if, in the judgment of any or both of them, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating or ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2016 Bonds.

#### **PART 17 - MISCELLANEOUS**

Reference in this Official Statement to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolutions and the Loan Agreement do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolutions and the Loan Agreement for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the Resolution, the Series 2016 Resolutions and the Loan Agreement are on file with DASNY and the Trustee.

The agreements of DASNY with the Holders of the Bonds are fully set forth in the Resolution. Neither any advertisement of the Series 2016 Bonds nor this Official Statement is to be construed as a contract with purchasers of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly stated, are intended merely as expressions of opinion and not as representations of fact.

The information regarding the University was supplied by the University. DASNY believes that this information is reliable, but DASNY makes no representations or warranties whatsoever as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

The information regarding DTC and DTC's book-entry only system has been furnished by DTC. DASNY believes that this information is reliable, but makes no representations or warranties whatsoever as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

"APPENDIX A - CERTAIN DEFINITIONS," "APPENDIX C - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT," "APPENDIX D - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION," and "APPENDIX E - FORMS OF APPROVING OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL" have been prepared by Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP and Marous Law Group, P.C., Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY.

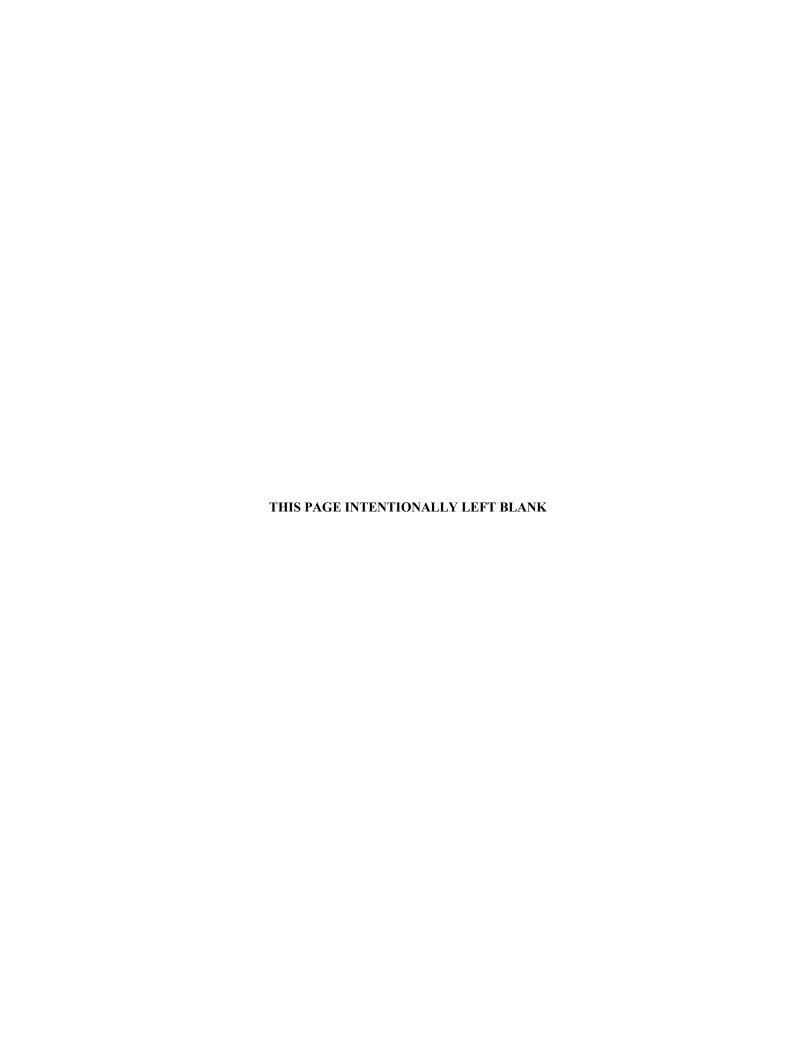
"APPENDIX B - NEW YORK UNIVERSITY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2015 AND 2014" contains the audited financial statements of the University as of and for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent accountants, as stated in their report appearing in Appendix B. The preliminary financial data for any period or date after August 31, 2015 included in this Official Statement has been prepared by, and is the responsibility of, the University's management. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP has not audited, reviewed, compiled or performed any procedures with respect to the accompanying preliminary financial data. Accordingly, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect thereto.

The University has reviewed the parts of this Official Statement describing the University, the Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds, the Series 2016 Project and Appendix B. The University, as a condition to issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, is required to certify that as of the date of this Official Statement, such parts do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact and do not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which the statements are made, not misleading.

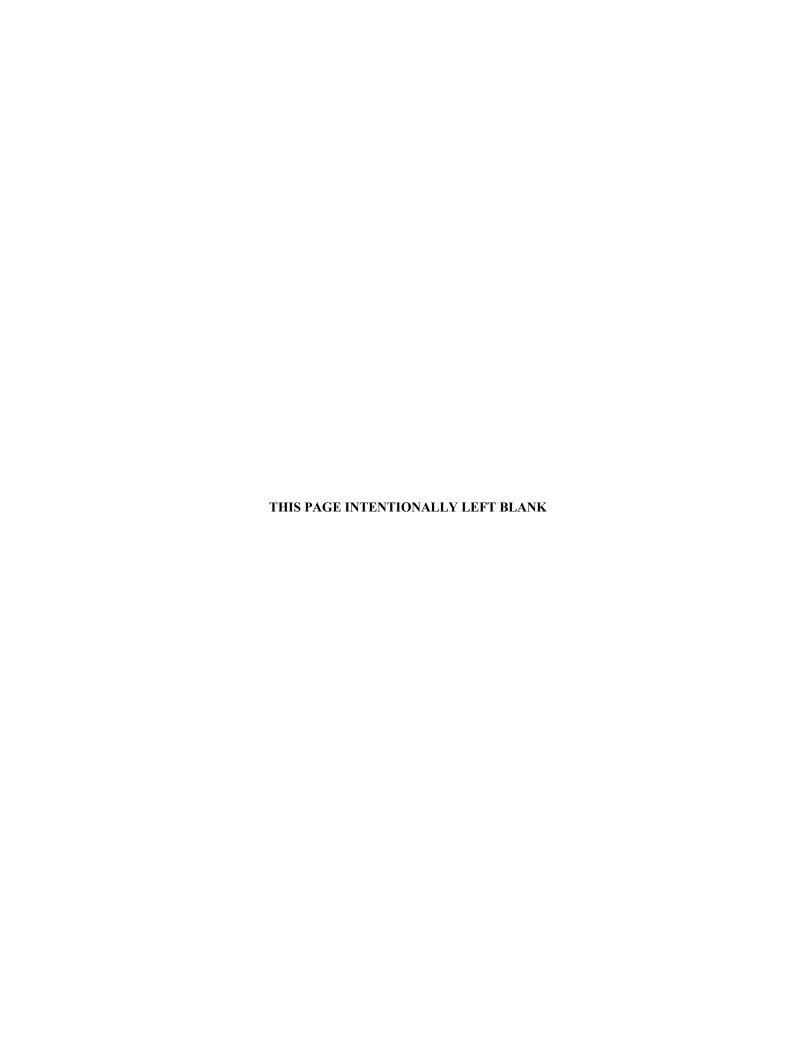
The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by an Authorized Officer have been duly authorized by DASNY.

DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

By: <u>/s/ Gerrard P. Bushell</u>
Authorized Officer



**CERTAIN DEFINITIONS** 



#### **CERTAIN DEFINITIONS**

The following are definitions of certain of the terms defined in the Resolution or the Loan Agreement and used in this Official Statement:

Accreted Value means with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Series Resolution authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date, calculated based on the assumption that Accreted Value accrues during any semiannual period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of twelve (12) thirty—day months, and (2) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates.

Act means the Dormitory Authority Act being Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State, as amended, including without limitation by the Health Care Financing Construction Act, being Title 4–B of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State.

**Additional Bonds** means the Bonds, other than the Authorized Bonds, authorized and issued under the Resolution by Series Resolutions, adopted by the Authority on May 11, 2016.

**Annual Administrative Fee** means the fee payable during each Bond Year for the general administrative and supervisory expenses of the Authority in an amount more particularly described in Schedule A to the Loan Agreement, which is made a part of the Loan Agreement.

Appreciated Value means with respect to any Deferred Income Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Series Resolution authorizing such Deferred Income Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Appreciated Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date, calculated based on the assumption that Appreciated Value accrues during any semiannual period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of twelve (12) thirty—day months, and (2) the difference between the Appreciated Values for such Valuation Dates, and (iii) as of any date of computation on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date.

Arbitrage Rebate Fund means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

**Auction Date** shall have the meaning given to such term in the Resolution.

**Auction Rate Bond** shall have the meaning given to such term in the Resolution.

**Authority** means the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State created by the Act, or any body, agency or instrumentality of the State which shall hereafter succeed to the rights, powers, duties and functions of the Authority.

**Authority Fee** means the fee payable to the Authority consisting of all of the Authority's internal costs and overhead expenses attributable to the issuance of the Bonds and the construction of the Projects, as more particularly described in Schedule B to the Loan Agreement, which is made a part of the Loan Agreement.

**Authorized Bonds** means the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016A and Dormitory Authority of the State of New York New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016B.

**Authorized Newspaper** means The Bond Buyer or any other newspaper of general circulation printed in the English language and customarily published at least once a day for at least five (5) days (other than legal holidays) in each calendar week in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, designated by the Authority.

Authorized Officer means (i) in the case of the Authority, the Chair, the Vice-Chair, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, the Executive Director, the Deputy Executive Director, the Chief Financial Officer, the Managing Director of Public Finance, the Managing Director of Construction, the Managing Director of Policy and Program Development, the Deputy Chief Financial Officer, the Assistant Director, Financial Management, the General Counsel and the Deputy General Counsel, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized by a resolution or the by-laws of the Authority to perform such act or execute such document; (ii) in the case of the University, when used with reference to any act or document, means the person or persons authorized by a resolution or the by-laws of the University to perform such act or execute such document; and (iii) in the case of the Trustee, the President, a Vice President, an Assistant Vice President, a Corporate Trust Officer, an Authorized Signatory, an Assistant Corporate Trust Officer, a Trust Officer or an Assistant Trust Officer of the Trustee, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized to perform any act or sign any document by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Trustee or the by-laws of the Trustee.

**Bond or Bonds** means any of the bonds of the Authority authorized and issued pursuant to the Resolution and to a Series Resolution.

**Bond Counsel** means Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, or an attorney or other law firm appointed by the Authority, having a national reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds.

**Bond Series Certificate** means the certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority fixing terms, conditions and other details of Bonds in accordance with the delegation of power to do so under the Resolution or under a Series Resolution.

**Bond Year** means a period of twelve (12) consecutive months beginning July 1 in any calendar year and ending on June 30 of the succeeding calendar year.

**Bondholder, Holder of Bonds or Holder** or any similar term, when used with reference to a Bond or Bonds, means the registered owner of any Bond.

**Book Entry Bond** means a Bond authorized to be issued, and issued to and registered in the name of, a Depository for the participants in such Depository or the beneficial owner of such Bond.

**Business Day** means, unless otherwise defined in connection with Bonds of a particular Series, any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which the Trustee or banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America are legally authorized to close in The City of New York.

**Capital Appreciation Bond** means any Bond as to which interest is compounded on each Valuation Date for such Bond and is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption thereof.

Code means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the applicable regulations thereunder.

**Contract Documents** means any general contract or agreement for the construction of a Project, notice to bidders, information for bidders, form of bid, general conditions, supplemental general conditions, general requirements, supplemental general requirements, bonds, plans and specifications, addenda, change orders, and any other documents entered into or prepared by or on behalf of the University relating to the construction of a Project, and any amendments to the foregoing.

Construction Fund means the fund so designated, created and established for a Project pursuant to the Resolution.

Cost or Costs of Issuance means the items of expense incurred in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds, which items of expenses shall include, but not be limited to, document printing and reproduction costs, filing and recording fees, costs of credit ratings, initial fees and charges of the Trustee or a Depository, legal fees and charges, professional consultants' fees, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds, premiums, fees and charges for insurance on Bonds, commitment fees or similar charges relating to a Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility, an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement or a Remarketing Agent, costs and expenses in connection with the refunding of Bonds or other bonds or notes of the Authority, costs and expenses incurred pursuant to a remarketing agreement and other costs, charges and fees, including those of the Authority, in connection with the foregoing.

Cost or Costs of the Project means when used in relation to a Project the costs and expenses or the refinancing of costs and expenses determined by the Authority to be necessarily or appropriately incurred in connection with the Project, including, but not limited to, (i) costs and expenses of the acquisition of the title to or other interest in real property, including easements, rights-of-way and licenses, (ii) costs and expenses incurred for labor and materials and payments to contractors, builders and materialmen, for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair and improvement of the Project, (iii) the cost of surety bonds and insurance of all kinds, including premiums and other charges in connection with obtaining title insurance, that may be required or necessary prior to completion of the Project, which is not paid by a contractor or otherwise provided for, (iv) the costs and expenses for design, environmental inspections and assessments, test borings, surveys, estimates, plans and specifications and preliminary investigations therefor, and for supervising construction of the Project, (v) costs and expenses required for the acquisition and installation of equipment or machinery, (vi) all other costs which the University shall be required to pay or cause to be paid for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement and equipping of the Project, (vii) any sums required to reimburse the University or the Authority for advances made by them for any of the above items or for other costs incurred and for work done by them in connection with the Project (including interest on money borrowed from parties other than the University), (viii) interest on the Bonds, bonds, notes or other obligations of the Authority issued to finance Costs of the Project that accrued prior to, during and for a reasonable period after completion of the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement or equipping of the Project, and (ix) fees, expenses and liabilities of the Authority incurred in connection with the Project or pursuant to the Resolution or to the Loan Agreement, a Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility or a Remarketing Agreement in connection with Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds.

**Credit Facility** means an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, or other agreement, facility or insurance or guaranty arrangement pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain money to pay the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of and interest on particular Bonds whether or not the Authority is in default under the Resolution, which is issued or provided by:

- (i) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, an organization subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank or a saving and loan association;
- (ii) an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America
  - (iii) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto;
  - (iv) the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto; or
  - (v) any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority.

Any such Credit Facility may also constitute a Liquidity Facility if it also meets the requirements of the definition of a Liquidity Facility contained below in Appendix A.

**Debt Service Fund** means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

#### **Defeasance Security** means:

- (i) a Government Obligation of the type described in clauses (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) of the definition of Government Obligations;
- (ii) a Federal Agency Obligation described in clauses (i) or (ii) of the definition of Federal Agency Obligations; and
- (iii) an Exempt Obligation, provided such Exempt Obligation (i) is not subject to redemption prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such Exempt Obligation by the obligor thereof to give due notice of redemption and to call such Exempt Obligation for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions and such Exempt Obligation is not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the holder thereof, (ii) is secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or Government Obligations, which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date thereof or the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) as to which the principal of and interest on the direct obligations of the United States of America which have been deposited in such fund, along with any cash on deposit in such fund, are sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date or dates thereof or on the redemption date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, and (iv) is rated by at least two Rating Services in the highest rating category for such Exempt Obligation;

*provided, however,* that (1) such term shall not include any interest in a unit investment trust or mutual fund or (2) any obligation that is subject to redemption prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof.

**Deferred Income Bond** means any Bond as to which interest accruing thereon prior to the Interest Commencement Date of such Bond is compounded on each Valuation Date for such Deferred Income Bond, and as to which interest accruing after the Interest Commencement Date is payable semiannually on July 1 and January 1 of each Bond Year.

**Depository** means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State, or its nominee, or any other person, firm, association or corporation designated in the Series Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds or a Bond Series Certificate relating to a Series of Bonds to serve as securities depository for the Bonds of such Series.

# **Exempt Obligation** means:

- (i) an obligation of any state or territory of the United States of America, any political subdivision of any state or territory of the United States of America, or any agency, authority, public benefit corporation or instrumentality of such state, territory or political subdivision, the interest on which is excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, which is not a "specified private activity bond" within the meaning of Section 57(a)(5) of the Code and which, at the time an investment therein is made or such obligation is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, is rated, without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "–" and numerical notation, no lower than in the second highest rating category for such obligation by at least two Rating Services;
- (ii) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the foregoing; and
- (iii) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations and whose objective is to maintain a constant share value of one dollar (\$1.00).

# Federal Agency Obligation means:

- (i) an obligation issued, or fully insured or guaranteed as to payment by any agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, which, at the time an investment therein is made or such obligation is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, is rated, without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-" and numerical notation, no lower than in the second highest rating category for such obligation by at least two Rating Services;
- (ii) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on, any of the foregoing obligations; and
- (iii) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations and whose objective is to maintain a constant share value of one dollar (\$1.00).

**Governing Body** means the University's board of directors, board of trustees, or other board or group of individuals by, or under the authority of which, corporate powers of the University are exercised.

#### **Government Obligation** means:

- (i) a direct obligation of the United States of America;
- (ii) an obligation fully insured or guaranteed as to payment by the United States of America;
- (iii) an obligation to which the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged;
- (iv) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on, any of the foregoing; and
- (v) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations and whose objective is to maintain a constant share value of one dollar (\$1.00).

**Governmental Requirements** means any present and future laws, rules, orders, ordinances, regulations, statutes, requirements and executive orders applicable to a Project, of the United States, the State and any political subdivision thereof, and any agency, department, commission, board, bureau or instrumentality of any of them, now existing or hereafter created, and having or asserting jurisdiction over a Project or any part of either.

**Insurance Consultant** means a person or firm which is qualified to survey risks and to recommend insurance coverage for university facilities and services and organizations engaged in like operations and which is selected by the University, which may include qualified in house risk management officers employed by the University, unless, with respect to any self-insurance program, the Authority has reasonably determined that the University's balance sheet may be materially adversely affected by such program and has requested in writing that the University engage a person or firm who is not an employee or officer of the University as such Consultant.

Interest Commencement Date means, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date prior to the maturity date thereof specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond, after which interest accruing on such Bond shall be payable on the interest payment date immediately succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and semiannually thereafter on July 1 and January 1 of each Bond Year.

Interest Rate Exchange Agreement means (i) an agreement entered into by the Authority or the University in connection with the issuance of or which relates to Bonds of one or more Series which provides that during the term of such agreement the Authority or the University is to pay to the counterparty thereto interest accruing at a fixed or variable rate per annum on an amount equal to a principal amount of such Bonds and that such counterparty is to pay to the Authority or the University an amount based on the interest accruing on a principal amount equal to the same principal amount of such Bonds at a fixed or variable rate per annum, in each case computed according to a formula set forth in such agreement, or that one shall pay to the other any net amount due

under such agreement or (ii) interest rate cap agreements, interest rate floor agreements, interest rate collar agreements and any other interest rate related hedge agreements or arrangements.

**Investment Agreement** means a repurchase agreement or other agreement for the investment of money with a Qualified Financial Institution.

**Liquidity Facility** means an irrevocable letter of credit, a surety bond, a loan agreement, a Standby Purchase Agreement, a line of credit or other agreement or arrangement pursuant to which money may be obtained upon the terms and conditions contained therein for the purchase of Bonds tendered for purchase accordance with the terms of the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds, which is issued or provided by:

- (i) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, an organization subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a savings bank, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank or a savings and loan association;
- (ii) an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America;
  - (iii) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto;
  - (iv) the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto; or
  - (v) any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority.

**Loan Agreement** means the Loan Agreement, dated as of May 28, 2008, by and between the Authority and the University in connection with the issuance of Bonds, as the same from time to time shall have been amended, supplemented or otherwise modified as permitted by the Resolution and by the Loan Agreement.

**Management Consultant** means a nationally recognized accounting or management consulting firm or other similar firm, experienced in reviewing and assessing university operations, acceptable to the Authority.

**Maximum Interest Rate** means, with respect to any particular Variable Interest Rate Bond, the numerical rate of interest, if any, set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond as the maximum rate at which such Bond may bear interest at any time;

**Minimum Interest Rate** means, with respect to any particular Variable Interest Rate Bond, a numerical rate of interest, if any, set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds as the minimum rate at which such Bond may bear interest at any time.

Moody's means Moody's Investor Service, Inc. or its successors or assigns.

**Official Statement** means an official statement, offering memorandum, offering or reoffering circular, or other offering document relating to and in connection with the offering, reoffering, sale and issuance of Bonds.

**Option Bond** means any Bond which by its terms may be or is required to be tendered by and at the option of the Holder thereof for redemption by the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof or for purchase by the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof or the maturity of which may be extended by and at the option of the Holder thereof in accordance with the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate related to such Bonds.

**Outstanding**, when used in reference to Bonds, means, as of a particular date, all Bonds authenticated and delivered under the Resolution and under any applicable Series Resolution except:

(i) any Bond canceled by the Trustee at or before such date;

- (ii) any Bond deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution;
- (iii) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which another Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Resolution; and
- (iv) any Option Bond tendered or deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond on the applicable adjustment or conversion date, if interest thereon shall have been paid through such applicable date and the purchase price thereof shall have been paid or amounts are available for such payment as provided in the Resolution and in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond.

**Paying Agent** means, with respect to the Bonds of any Series, the Trustee and any other bank or trust company and its successor or successors, appointed pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution or of a Series Resolution, a Bond Series Certificate or any other resolution of the Authority adopted prior to authentication and delivery of the Series of Bonds for which such Paying Agent or Paying Agents shall be so appointed.

#### **Permitted Collateral** means:

- (i) Government Obligations described in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) of the definition of Government Obligation:
- (ii) Federal Agency Obligations described in clause (i) of the definition of Federal Agency Obligation;
- (iii) commercial paper that (a) matures within two hundred seventy (270) days after its date of issuance, (b) is rated in the highest short term rating category by at least one Rating Service and (c) is issued by a domestic corporation whose unsecured senior debt is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the second highest rating category; or
- (iv) financial guaranty agreements, surety or other similar bonds or other instruments of an insurance company that has an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000 and is rated by Bests Insurance Guide or a Rating Service in the highest rating category.

#### Permitted Investments means any of the following:

- (i) Government Obligations;
- (ii) Federal Agency Obligations;
- (iii) Exempt Obligations;
- (iv) uncollateralized certificates of deposit that are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and issued by a banking organization authorized to do business in the State;
- (v) collateralized certificates of deposit that are (a) issued by a banking organization authorized to do business in the State that has an equity capital of not less than \$125,000,000, whose unsecured senior debt, or debt obligations fully secured by a letter or credit, contract, agreement or surety bond issued by it, are, at the time an investment therein is made or the same is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, rated by at least one Rating Services in at least the second highest rating category, and (b) are fully collateralized by Permitted Collateral;
  - (vi) Investment Agreements that are fully collateralized by Permitted Collateral; and
- (vii) to the extent any of the following constitute permitted investments under the "Investment Policy and Guidelines" of the Authority in effect at the time an investment is made:
  - (1) commercial paper that (a) matures within two hundred seventy (270) days after its date of issuance, (b) at the time an investment therein is made or the same is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, is rated in the highest short term rating category by at least two Rating Services and (c) is issued by a domestic corporation whose unsecured senior debt is rated by at least two Rating Service no lower than in the second highest rating category;

- an uncollateralized, unsecured certificate of deposit, time deposit or bankers' acceptance that (A) has a maturity of not more than three hundred sixty-five (365) days and (B) is issued by, or are of or with, a bank the short term obligations of which are, at the time an investment in such certificate of deposit, time deposit or bankers' acceptance is made or the same is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, rated "A-1" by Standard & Poor's Rating Services and "P-1" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc.; and
- (3) shares or an interest in any other mutual fund, partnership or other fund whose objective is to maintain a constant share value of one dollar (\$1.00) and that, at the time an investment therein is made or the same is deposited in any fund or account under the Resolution, are rated at least "AAm" or "AAm–G" by Standard & Poor's Rating Services and "Aa1" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

**Project** means a "dormitory" as defined in the Act, which may include more than one part, financed in whole or in part from the proceeds of the sale of Bonds, as more particularly described in the Resolution, in or pursuant to a Series Resolution or in or pursuant to a Bond Series Certificate.

**Provider** means the issuer or provider of a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility.

**Provider Payments** means the amount, certified by a Provider to the Trustee, payable to such Provider by the University on account of amounts advanced by it under a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility, including interest on amounts advanced and fees and charges with respect thereto.

**Qualified Financial Institution** means any of the following entities that has an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000 or whose obligations are unconditionally guaranteed by an affiliate or parent having an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000:

- (i) a securities dealer, the liquidation of which is subject to the Securities Investors Protection Corporation or other similar corporation, and (a) that is on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York list of primary government securities dealers and (b) whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the highest rating category for such short term debt; *provided, however,* that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Service or credit criteria of an entity that provides a Credit Facility or financial guaranty agreement in connection with Outstanding Bonds;
- (ii) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a corporation subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state of the United States of America or any foreign nation, whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the highest rating category for such short term debt; *provided, however*, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Service or credit criteria of an entity that provides a Credit Facility or financial guaranty agreement in connection with Outstanding Bonds;
- (iii) a corporation affiliated with or which is a subsidiary of any entity described in (i) or (ii) above or which is affiliated with or a subsidiary of a corporation which controls or wholly owns any such entity, whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated by at least one Rating Service no lower than in the highest

rating category for such short term debt; *provided, however*, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Service or credit criteria of an entity that provides a Credit Facility or financial guaranty agreement in connection with Outstanding Bonds;

- (iv) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority; or
- (v) a corporation whose obligations, including any investments of any money held under the Resolution purchased from such corporation, are insured by an insurer that meets the applicable rating requirements set forth above.

**Rating Service** means each of Moody's Investors Service, Inc., Standard & Poor's Rating Services, and Fitch, Inc., which in each case has assigned a rating to Outstanding Bonds at the request of the Authority or the University, or their respective successors and assigns.

**Record Date** means, unless the Series Resolution authorizing Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Option Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto provides otherwise with respect to such Variable Rate Bonds or Option Bonds, the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding an interest payment date.

**Redemption Price**, when used with respect to a Bond, means the principal amount of such Bond plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption prior to maturity thereof pursuant to the Resolution or to the applicable Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate.

**Refunding Bonds** means all Bonds, whether issued in one or more Series of Bonds, authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the Resolution, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Resolution.

**Related Agreements** means each Remarketing Agreement, Interest Rate Exchange Agreement and agreement entered into in connection with a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, to which the University is a party.

**Remarketing Agent** means the person appointed by or pursuant to a Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of Option Bonds to remarket such Option Bonds tendered or deemed to have been tendered for purchase in accordance with such Series Resolution or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Option Bonds.

**Remarketing Agreement** means, with respect to Option Bonds of a Series, an agreement either between the Authority and the Remarketing Agent, or among the Authority, the University and the Remarketing Agent, relating to the remarketing of such Bonds.

**Resolution** means the New York University Revenue Bond Resolution, adopted by the Authority May 28, 2008, as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Resolutions or Series Resolutions in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution.

**Revenues** means all payments received or receivable by the Authority that pursuant to the Loan Agreement are required to be paid to the Trustee (except payments to the Trustee for the administrative costs and expenses or fees of the Trustee and payments to the Trustee for deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund).

**Serial Bonds** means the Bonds so designated in a Series Resolution or a Bond Series Certificate.

**Series** means all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and pursuant to the Resolution and to the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds or a Bond Series Certificate, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Resolution, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments or other provisions.

**Series Resolution** means a resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds adopted by the Authority pursuant to the Resolution.

## **Sinking Fund Installment** means, as of any date of calculation:

- (i) when used with respect to any Bonds of a Series, other than Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds, so long as any such Bonds are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the Resolution or by the Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued or by the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto to be paid on a single future July 1 for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future July 1, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Bond, and said future July 1 is deemed to be the date when a Sinking Fund Installment is payable and the date of such Sinking Fund Installment and said Outstanding Bonds are deemed to be Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment; and
- (ii) when used with respect to Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds of a Series, so long as such Bonds are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued or by the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto to be paid on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Bond, and said future date is deemed to be the date when a Sinking Fund Installment is payable and the date of such Sinking Fund Installment and said Outstanding Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds of such Series are deemed to be Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment.

**Standby Purchase Agreement** means an agreement by and between the Authority and another person or by and among the Authority, the University and another person, pursuant to which such person is obligated to purchase an Option Bond or a Variable Interest Rate Bond tendered for purchase.

State means the State of New York.

**Supplemental Resolution** means any resolution of the Authority amending or supplementing the Resolution, any Series Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution adopted and becoming effective in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution.

**Tax Certificate** means a certificate executed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, including the appendices, schedules and exhibits thereto, executed in connection with the issuance of the Authorized Bonds in which the Authority makes representations and agreements as to arbitrage compliance with the provisions of Section 141 through 150, inclusive, of the Code, or any similar certificate, agreement or other instrument made, executed and delivered in lieu of said certificate, in each case as the same may be amended or supplemented.

**Tax-Exempt Bond** means any Authorized Bond as to which Bond Counsel has rendered an opinion to the effect that interest thereon is excluded from gross income of the Holder thereof for purposes of federal income taxation.

**Term Bonds** means the Bonds so designated in a Series Resolution or a Bond Series Certificate and payable from Sinking Fund Installments.

**Trustee** means the bank or trust company appointed as Trustee for the Bonds pursuant to the Resolution and having the duties, responsibilities and rights provided for in the Resolution, and its successor or successors and any other bank or trust company which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Resolution.

**University** means New York University, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State, which is an institution for higher education located in the State and authorized to confer degrees by law or by the Board of Regents of the State, or any successor thereto.

Valuation Date means (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, each date set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond on which a specific Accreted Value is assigned to such Capital Appreciation Bond, and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bond, the date or dates prior to the Interest Commencement Date and the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond on which specific Appreciated Values are assigned to such Deferred Income Bond.

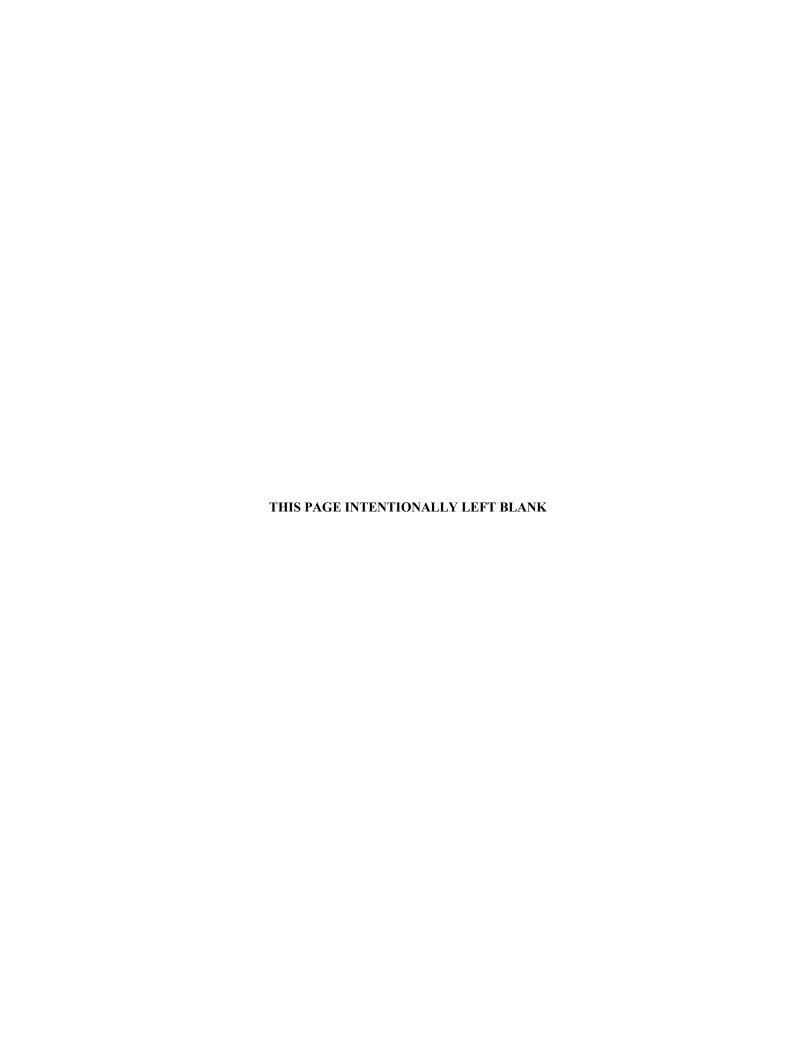
Variable Interest Rate means the rate or rates of interest to be borne by a Series of Bonds or any one or more maturities within a Series of Bonds which is or may be varied from time to time in accordance with the method of computing such interest rate or rates specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds and which shall be based on:

- (i) a percentage or percentages or other function of an objectively determinable interest rate or rates (e.g., a prime lending rate) which may be in effect from time to time or at a particular time or times; or
- (ii) a stated interest rate that may be changed from time to time as provided in such Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate;

provided, however, that in each case such variable interest rate may be subject to a Maximum Interest Rate and a Minimum Interest Rate as provided in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto, and that Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate shall also specify either (x) the particular period or periods of time or manner of determining such period or periods of time for which each variable interest rate shall remain in effect or (y) the time or times at which any change in such variable interest rate shall become effective or the manner of determining such time or times.

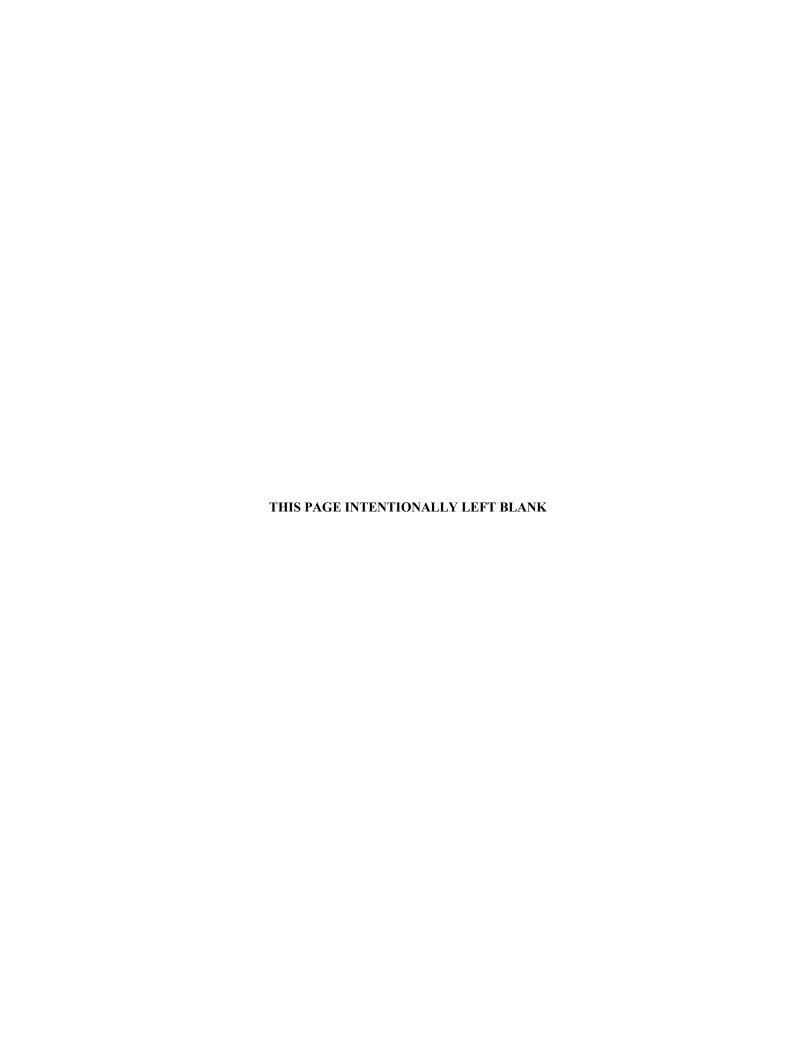
Variable Interest Rate Bond means any Bond which bears a Variable Interest Rate; *provided, however*, that a Bond the interest rate on which shall have been fixed for the remainder of the term thereof shall no longer be a Variable Interest Rate Bond.

Winning Bid Rate shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 7.11 of the Resolution.



Appendix B

NEW YORK UNIVERSITY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2015 AND 2014



# New York University Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2015 and 2014

# New York University Index August 31, 2015 and 2014

	Page(s)
Independent Auditor's Report	1–2
Consolidated Financial Statements	
Balance Sheets	3
Statements of Activities	4
Statements of Cash Flows	5
Notes to Financial Statements	6–45
Appendix A	
Supplemental Schedules	46–53



#### **Independent Auditor's Report**

To the Board of Trustees of New York University

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of New York University ("NYU"), which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as of August 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of activities and cash flows for the years then ended.

## Management's Responsibility for the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on our judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, we consider internal control relevant to NYU's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of NYU's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

## Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of New York University at August 31, 2015 and 2014, and the changes in their net assets and their cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.



#### Other Matter

Pricewater Samuel sagare LLP

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the consolidated financial statements taken as a whole. The consolidating information on pages 46 through 53 in Appendix A – Supplemental Schedules is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the consolidated financial statements. The consolidating information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the consolidated financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the consolidated financial statements or to the financial statements themselves and other additional procedures, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the consolidating information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the consolidated financial statements taken as a whole. The consolidating information is presented for purposes of additional analysis of the consolidated financial statements rather than to present the financial position, changes in net assets and cash flows of the individual companies and is not a required part of the consolidated financial statements. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the financial position, changes in net assets and cash flows of the individual companies.

December 14, 2015, except for certain information in Note 21, as to which the date is March 25, 2016

# New York University Consolidated Balance Sheets August 31, 2015 and 2014

\$ 1,060,122 119,247 490,765 475,763	\$ 1,242,690 58,948 389,414
530,722 316,416 16,278 393,264 93,084 4,265,916 320,426 7,310,180	366,030 578,125 281,748 67,054 480,383 166,905 3,950,958 274,296 6,153,963
\$ 15,392,183	\$ 14,010,514
13,108 849,938 16,278 374,262 4,509,943 146,603 80,030 392,912 559,271 201,466	\$ 1,048,714 62,800 841,833 67,054 233,239 3,851,544 122,208 80,117 190,475 523,945 181,285 7,203,214
3,582,263 1,746,123 1,787,977 7,116,363	3,256,992 1,865,851 1,684,457 6,807,300 \$ 14,010,514
	393,264 93,084 4,265,916 320,426 7,310,180 \$ 15,392,183 \$ 1,132,009 13,108 849,938 16,278 374,262 4,509,943 146,603 80,030 392,912 559,271 201,466 8,275,820 3,582,263 1,746,123 1,787,977

# New York University Consolidated Statements of Activities Years Ended August 31, 2015 and 2014

(in thousands of dollars)

Changes in unrestricted net assets					
Operating revenues         \$ 1,599,876         \$ 1,696,286           Grants and contracts (Note 15)         760,366         40,602           Patient care (net of provision for bad debt \$48,566 and \$46,244) (Note 3)         3,479,113         2,699,471           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         305,456         22,078           Insurance premiums earned         47,203         33,356           Contributions         146,095         138,039           Return on short-term investments (Note 4)         22,1440         26,731           Auxiliary entriprises         434,404         408,108           Program fees and other         25,779         110,000           Commercial insurance-disaster recovery (Note 20)         15,711         30,87           Net assets released from restrictions         73,04,867         6,143,388           Expenses (Note 17)         1,482,235         1,477,292           Instruction and other academic programs         1,482,235         1,477,292           Research and other sponsored programs         2,879,440         2,24,784           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         22,039         2,22,79           Instruction and other academic programs         3,100,200         1,24,240           Research and other sponsored programs         1,22,24         2,24,24<			2015		2014
Operating revenues         \$ 1,599,876         \$ 1,696,286           Grants and contracts (Note 15)         760,366         40,602           Patient care (net of provision for bad debt \$48,566 and \$46,244) (Note 3)         3,479,113         2,699,471           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         305,456         22,078           Insurance premiums earned         47,203         33,356           Contributions         146,095         138,039           Return on short-term investments (Note 4)         22,1440         26,731           Auxiliary entriprises         434,404         408,108           Program fees and other         25,779         110,000           Commercial insurance-disaster recovery (Note 20)         15,711         30,87           Net assets released from restrictions         73,04,867         6,143,388           Expenses (Note 17)         1,482,235         1,477,292           Instruction and other academic programs         1,482,235         1,477,292           Research and other sponsored programs         2,879,440         2,24,784           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         22,039         2,22,79           Instruction and other academic programs         3,100,200         1,24,240           Research and other sponsored programs         1,22,24         2,24,24<	Changes in unrestricted net assets				
Grants and contracts (Note 15)         762.386         648.582           Patient care (net of provision for bad debt \$48,566 and \$46,244) (Note 3)         3.479,113         2.699.471           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         305,458         22.078           Insurance premiums earned         47.203         33.535           Contributions         142,593         143,293           Endowment distribution (Note 4)         146,805         138,039           Return on short-term investments (Note 4)         21,440         408,108           Auxiliary entriuses         434,404         408,108           Program fees and other         257,797         11,000           Commercial insurance-disaster recovery (Note 20)         15,711         133,897           Net assets released from restrictions         91,897         109,115           Total operating revenues         7,304,867         6,412,934           Expenses (Note 17)         11,000         19,325         1,477,292           Research and other sponsored programs         91,003         79,545,999           Research and other sponsored programs         11,029         42,574,400         2,294,478           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         282,083         272,070         1,412,293         1,477,292           Res	<u> </u>				
Patient care (net of provision for bad debt \$48.566 and \$46,244) (Note 3)	Tuition and fees (net of financial aid awards of \$552,445 and \$497,375)	\$	1,599,870	\$	1,565,238
Hospital affiliations (Note 16)	Grants and contracts (Note 15)		762,386		694,562
Insurance premiume aemed	Patient care (net of provision for bad debt \$48,566 and \$46,244) (Note 3)		3,479,113		2,659,471
Contributions         142,593         143,283           Endowment distribution (Note 4)         146,905         138,03           Return on short-term investments (Note 4)         21,440         408,108           Auxilary enterprises         434,404         408,108           Program fees and other         257,797         193,046           Commercial insurance-disaster recovery (Note 20)         15,711         133,897           Net assets released from restrictions         91,987         109,115           Total operating revenues         7,304,867         6,412,34           Expenses (Note 17)         Instruction and other academic programs         1,492,235         1,477,292           Research and other sponsored programs         331,003         794,599           Patient care         2,879,440         2,284,478           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         282,083         272,070           Student services         122,042         118,299           Auxilary enterprises         12,244         405,536           Student services         947,833         765,084           Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)         7,216,666         6,336,364           Excess of operating revenues over expenses         87,901         76,570           Nonoperating act	Hospital affiliations (Note 16)		305,458		292,078
Return on short-tern investments (Note 4)         146,905         138,035           Return on short-tern investments (Note 4)         21,440         25,737           Auxiliary enterprises         434,404         408,108           Program fees and other         257,797         193,086           Commercial insurance-disaster recovery (Note 20)         15,711         133,897           Net assets released from restrictions         91,987         109,115           Total operating revenues         91,987         109,115           Expenses (Note 17)         1         1,492,235         1,477,292           Instruction and other academic programs         31,003         794,599         794,599           Patient care         2,879,440         2,294,478         Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         282,033         272,072           Libraries         75,635         75,516         75,535         75,516         15,299           Auxiliary enterprises         176,662         440,536         15,349           Institutional services         37,216,966         5,336,364           Excess of operating revenues over expenses         87,901         75,670           Nonoperating activities         3,124         156,601           Investment return (Note 4)         3,124	·				
Return on short-term investments (Note 4)         25,731           Auxillary enterprises         434,04         408,108           Program fees and other         257,797         193,046           Commercial insurance-disaster recovery (Note 20)         15,711         133,897           Net assets released from restrictions         91,987         109,115           Total operating revenues         7,304,867         6,412,934           Expenses (Note 17)         Instruction and other academic programs         1,492,235         1,477,292           Research and other sponsored programs         931,003         794,599           Patient care         2819,440         2,224,478           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         282,093         272,070           Libraries         75,516         55,516           Student services         122,042         118,299           Auxillary enterprises         120,042         118,299           Institutional services         9,773         78,910           Total expenses         7,216,666         6,336,364           Excess of operating revenues over expenses         87,901         76,570           Nonoperating activities         3,124         156,601           Investment return (Note 4)         3,124         156,6					
Auxiliary enterprises   Program fees and other   193,046   193,047   193,046   193,047   193,0	, ,		,		
Program flees and other   1.000   1.					
Commercial insurance-disaster recovery (Note 20)	· ·				
Disaster recovery reimbursement (Note 20)         15,711         133,897           Net assets released from restrictions         7,904,967         6,412,934           Expenses (Note 17)         7           Instruction and other academic programs         1,492,235         1,477,292           Research and other sponsored programs         931,003         704,599           Patient care         2,879,440         2,294,478           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         282,083         272,070           Libraries         75,555         75,516           Student services         476,662         460,536           Institutional services         476,662         460,536           Institutional services         9,973         78,490           Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)         9,973         78,490           Total expenses         87,901         76,576           Investment return (Note 4)         3,124         156,601           Investment return (Note 4)         3,124         156,601           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 20)         76,215         94,548           Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment         76,215         94,548           Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment	•		257,797		
Net assets released from restrictions   7,30,877   7,04,135   7,			- 15 711		
Expenses (Note 17)					
Expenses (Note 17)		_			
Instruction and other academic programs         1.492,235         1.477,292           Research and other sponsord programs         931,003         794,599           Patient care         2,879,440         2,294,478           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         282,833         272,070           Libraries         75,635         75,516           Student services         122,042         118,299           Auxiliary enterprises         476,662         460,536           Institutional services         947,893         76,694           Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)         7216,966         6,336,364           Excess of operating revenues over expenses         87,901         76,570           Nonoperating activities         11         156,601           Investment return (Note 4)         3,124         156,601           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (57,467)         (51,490)           Disaster released file gisposal of property, plant, and equipment         -2,203         45,484           Gain on disaster-releated disposal of property, plant, and equipment         -2,203         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013 <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>7,304,867</td> <td>_</td> <td>6,412,934</td>		_	7,304,867	_	6,412,934
Research and other sponsored programs         931.003         794,599           Patilent care         2,879,440         2,294 478           Hospital affiliations (Note 16)         282.083         272,070           Libraries         75,635         75,516           Student services         122,042         118,299           Auxiliary enterprises         476,662         460,536           Institutional services         947,839         766,084           Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)         9,973         78,490           Total expenses         87,001         76,70           Excess of operating revenues over expenses         87,901         76,50           Nonoperating activities         1         124,666           Investment return (Note 4)         57,467         51,490           Disaster recovery reimbursement for capital (Note 20)         76,215         94,548           Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment         76,215         94,548           Soli on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment         77,230         77,575           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard miligation (Note 20)         92,258         12,267 <td>·</td> <td></td> <td>4 400 005</td> <td></td> <td>4 477 000</td>	·		4 400 005		4 477 000
Patient care	, •				
Despital affiliations (Note 16)					,
Disaster related spenser (Note 20)					
Student services         122,042         118,299           Auxiliary enterprises         476,662         460,536           Institutional services         947,893         786,084           Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)         7,216,966         6,336,364           Excess of operating revenues over expenses         87,901         76,575           Nonoperating activities         87,901         156,601           Investment return (Note 4)         (57,467)         (51,490)           Disaster recovery reimbursement for capital (Note 20)         76,215         94,548           Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment         - 2,099           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for tayatial purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         92,258         12,267           Changes in urnestricted net assets         305,237         -     <	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		,		
Auxiliary enterprises   476,662   460,536   Institutional services   947,893   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,084   765,085   765,0					,
Institutional services         947,893         765,084           Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)         9,973         78,490           Total expenses         7,216,966         6,336,364           Excess of operating revenues over expenses         87,901         76,570           Nonoperating activities         3,124         156,601           Investment return (Note 4)         (57,467)         (61,490)           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 20)         76,215         94,548           Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment         2,039         12,039           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         92,258         12,267           Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)         (75,795)         (72,087)           Other         14,904         24,200           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         305,237         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Evestrativation of en					
Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)         9,973         78,490           Total expenses         7,216,966         6,336,364           Excess of operating revenues over expenses         87,901         76,707           Nonoperating activities         1         5,700         156,601           Investment return (Note 4)         3,124         156,601         69,490           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         67,415         94,548           Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment         - 2,039         17,523           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         92,258         12,267           Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)         (75,795)         72,087           Other         (48,247)         -           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         305,237         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         188,424         300,372<					
Excess of operating revenues over expenses         87,901         76,570           Nonoperating activities         3,124         156,601           Investment return (Note 4)         (57,467)         (51,490)           Disaster recovery reimbursement for capital (Note 20)         76,215         94,548           Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment         -         2,039           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         92,258         12,267           Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)         (75,795)         (72,087)           Other         14,904         24,200           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         (104,872)         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         188,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 20)         -         530,748					
Nonoperating activities	Total expenses		7,216,966		6,336,364
Investment return (Note 4)	Excess of operating revenues over expenses		87,901		76,570
Investment return (Note 4)	Nonoperating activities				
Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (57,467)         (51,490)           Disaster recovery reimbursement for capital (Note 20)         76,215         94,548           Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment         -         2,039           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         92,258         12,267           Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)         (75,795)         (72,087)           Other         14,904         24,200           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         (104,872)         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets           Contributions         18,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,688)           Net assets released from restrictions			3,124		156,601
Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment         -         2,039           Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         92,258         12,267           Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)         (75,795)         (72,087)           Other         14,904         24,200           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         (104,872)         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         188,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12	· · ·				
Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes         32,013         17,753           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         92,258         12,267           Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)         (75,795)         (72,087)           Other         14,904         24,200           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         (104,872)         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         825,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (19,372)         82,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         (19,372)         82,59	Disaster recovery reimbursement for capital (Note 20)		76,215		94,548
Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         92,258         12,267           Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)         (75,795)         (72,087)           Other         14,904         24,200           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         (104,872)         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         188,242         300,372           Contributions         188,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (124,000)         (126,868)           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18) <td>Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment</td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td>2,039</td>	Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment		-		2,039
Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)         (75,795)         (72,087)           Other         14,904         24,200           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         (104,872)         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         818,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (19,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         (19,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other			32,013		17,753
Other         14,904         24,200           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         (104,872)         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         88,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         (104,348)         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103	Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)		92,258		
Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         (48,247)         -           Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         (104,872)         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         250,401           Contributions         188,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520					
Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10)         (104,872)         -           Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets           Contributions         188,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         (119,728)         82,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953					24,200
Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)         305,237         -           Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         88,242         300,372           Contributions         188,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953					-
Increase in unrestricted net assets         325,271         260,401           Changes in temporarily restricted net assets         188,242         300,372           Contributions         17,603         239,797           Investment return (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         30,352         87,953	· · · ·				-
Changes in temporarily restricted net assets           Contributions         188,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         30,3520         87,953				_	-
Contributions         188,242         300,372           Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953		_	325,271	_	260,401
Investment return (Note 4)         17,603         239,797           Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         3103,520         87,953			400.040		200 270
Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)         (89,438)         (86,549)           Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         014,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953					
Disaster award for mitigation (Note 20)         -         530,748           Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         -         -           Contributions         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953	· · · ·				
Other         (19,877)         (23,698)           Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets         5         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		, ,		
Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)         (92,258)         (12,267)           Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets           Contributions         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953	Other				,
Net assets released from restrictions         (124,000)         (126,868)           (Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets         (119,728)         821,535           Changes in permanently restricted net assets           Contributions         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953	Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)				
Changes in permanently restricted net assets           Contributions         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953	• , ,				
Contributions         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953	(Decrease) increase in temporarily restricted net assets		(119,728)		821,535
Contributions         104,348         92,859           Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)         48,247         -           Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953	Changes in permanently restricted net assets				
Other         (49,075)         (4,906)           Increase in permanently restricted net assets         103,520         87,953			104,348		92,859
Increase in permanently restricted net assets 103,520 87,953	Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)		48,247		-
	Other		(49,075)		(4,906)
Increase in net assets \$ 309,063 \$ 1,169,889	Increase in permanently restricted net assets		103,520		87,953
	Increase in net assets	\$	309,063	\$	1,169,889

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# New York University Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows August 31, 2015 and 2014

(in thousands of dollars)

	2015	2014
Cash flows from operating activities		
Change in net assets	\$ 309,063	\$ 1,169,889
Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net cash provided by operating activities	Ψ 000,000	4 1,100,000
Depreciation and amortization	394,836	405,344
Gains on sale, disposal or impairment of property, plant, and equipment	(5,706)	(6,326)
Net loss (gain) on investments and deposits with trustees	28,193	(367,476)
Bad debt expense	124,830	84,947
Loss (gain) on bond defeasance	1,534	(4,272)
Pension and postretirement obligation change	75,795	72,087
Contributions received for permanent investment and capital	(124,776)	(142,016)
Proceeds from disaster recovery award for future mitigation	(28,736)	(137,870)
Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center	(305,237)	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities	(44.454)	(00.400)
Increase in accounts and loans receivable, net	(41,151)	(22,130)
Decrease (increase) in disaster recovery receivable	87,119	(399,000)
Increase in patient accounts receivable	(77,929)	(96,092)
Increase in nonendowment and noncapital contributions receivable  Decrease (increase) in other assets	(28,898) 30,053	(95,319) (32,680)
Increase in asset retirement obligation	(3,722)	(3,703)
(Decrease) increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses	(63,121)	100,565
Decrease in disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses	(26,306)	(21,256)
Increase in professional liabillities	45,230	17,267
Decrease in deferred revenue	(45,115)	(106,135)
Increase (decrease) in accrued pension obligation	2,458	(4,175)
Increase in accrued postretirement obligation	34,864	23,414
Net cash provided by operating activities	383,278	435,063
. , , , ,	300,210	400,000
Cash flows from investing activities	(2.240.E40)	(4.400.440)
Purchases of investments Sales and maturities of investments	(2,248,549)	(1,499,446)
Proceeds from sale of real estate	2,009,759 5,891	1,481,247
Increase in deposits held with captive	(42,930)	(9,969)
Drawdowns of unexpended bond proceeds	52,120	197,096
Additions to land, buildings, and equipment, net of disposals	(1,121,866)	(954,982)
Proceeds from commercial insurance or disaster recovery for capital	53,220	103,186
Cash acquired from acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center	26,074	-
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,266,281)	(682,868)
	(1,200,201)	(002,000)
Cash flows from financing activities  Contributions restricted for permanent investment and capital	124,776	142,016
Proceeds from disaster recovery award for future mitigation	28,736	137,870
Proceeds from short-term borrowings	276,415	225,346
Proceeds from long-term borrowings	1,634,468	150,000
Principal payments on short-term borrowings	(285,987)	(132,623)
Principal payments on bonds and notes payable	(1,079,862)	(140,570)
Payments of deferred financing costs	(7,919)	(1,314)
(Decrease) increase in federal grants refundable	(87)	2,756
Decrease in deposits with bond trustees	9,895	12,013
Net cash provided by financing activities	700,435	395,494
Net (decrease) increase in cash	(182,568)	147,689
Cash	(=,)	,
Beginning of year	1,242,690	1,095,001
End of year	\$ 1,060,122	\$ 1,242,690
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information		
Bond proceeds	\$ -	\$ 158,805
Other leasing obligations	-	35,218
Interest paid	200,373	175,735
Acquisitions of land, buildings, and equipment in accounts payable	45,847	44,327
Assets acquired under capital leases	45,663	31,336
Non-cash acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center net assets	279,163	-

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

(in thousands of dollars)

#### 1. Description of New York University

Founded in 1831, New York University (NYU) is a private institution of higher education, research, and patient care located primarily in New York City. NYU is recognized both nationally and internationally as a leader in scholarship and is a member of the distinguished Association of American Universities.

The consolidated reporting entities for NYU consist of the University and NYU Health Operations (Health Operations), which represents the operations of NYU Hospitals Center (the Hospitals Center or NYUHC), NYU School of Medicine (NYUSoM), CCC550, and NYU Lutheran Medical Center and its subsidiaries (Lutheran). Prior to April 1, 2015, the operations of the Hospitals Center, NYUSoM, and CCC550 were known as NYU Langone Medical Center (the Medical Center).

NYU's balance sheets and statements of activities presented in Appendix A include balances for NYU's affiliates such as the Institute for Fine Arts Foundation, NYU Imaging, Inc., NYU School of Business Foundation and NYU School of Law Foundation.

#### The University

The University includes nineteen colleges and divisions each with its own traditions, programs and faculty. The schools, in order of founding date, are the College of Arts and Science, School of Law, NYU School of Medicine (reported as a part of NYU Health Operations), College of Dentistry, Graduate School of Arts and Science, Steinhardt School of Culture, Education and Human Development, Leonard N. Stern School of Business, Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences, School of Continuing and Professional Studies, Institute of Fine Arts, Robert F. Wagner Graduate School of Public Service, Post-Graduate Medical School, Silver School of Social Work, Tisch School of the Arts, Gallatin School of Individualized Study, College of Nursing, the Institute for the Study of the Ancient World, NYU Abu Dhabi, and NYU Tandon School of Engineering. The University also operates academic program sites and research programs in other parts of the United States and abroad.

In addition to the colleges and divisions, NYU began operating NYU Shanghai in fall 2013, which grants NYU degrees, as a joint venture with East China Normal University. The NY-based activities of NYU Shanghai are reported in the University's balance sheets and statement of activities.

## **NYU Health Operations**

On April 1, 2015, the Hospitals Center and Lutheran Medical Center completed an affiliation agreement whereby NYU Langone Health System (Health System), a newly-formed not-for-profit corporation, became the sole corporate member of the Hospitals Center and Lutheran (Affiliation), each Section 501(c)(3) organizations exempt from federal income taxes under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Hospitals Center's affiliation with Lutheran will bring the two organizations together to create a clinically integrated healthcare provider network. It extends the Hospitals Center's presence in Brooklyn, while bolstering Lutheran's access to the Hospitals Center's vast offering of medical and surgical specialties.

(in thousands of dollars)

Prior to the Affiliation, the University was the sole corporate member of the Hospitals Center. With the closing of the Affiliation, the University became the sole corporate member of the Health System but did not assume any responsibility or liability for the financial obligations of the Health System. The NYU Board of Trustees appoints the members of the Health System Board, who are the same individuals who serve on the Hospitals Center Board and the NYUSoM Advisory Board.

In December 2015, Hospitals Center and Lutheran received a Certificate of Need approval from the New York State Department of Health for a full asset merger, with the Hospitals Center as the successor entity. The merger will become effective upon the receipt of regulatory approvals, which is expected to be completed during fiscal year 2016.

The Hospitals Center operates the Tisch Hospital, a 705-bed acute care facility and a major center for specialized procedures in cardiovascular services, neurosurgery, cancer treatment, reconstructive surgery and transplantation; NYU Hospital for Joint Diseases, a 190-bed acute care facility specializing in orthopedic, neurologic, and rheumatologic services; and several ambulatory facilities, including the Laura and Isaac Perlmutter Cancer Center, the Ambulatory Care Center, the Center for Musculoskeletal Care and Hassenfeld Children's Center.

CCC550 is solely owned by the Hospitals Center and provides professional liability insurance to the Hospitals Center and to physicians employed by the NYUSoM. CCC550 is subject to taxation in accordance with section 29 of the Exempt Insurance Act in Barbados.

Lutheran Medical Center is a 450 bed acute care hospital in Brooklyn, New York. Its wholly owned subsidiaries consist of Lutheran Augustana Center for Extended Care and Rehabilitation, a 240 bed skilled nursing facility; Lutheran CHHA, Inc., a certified home health agency; Community Care Organization, Inc., a licensed home care agency; Shore Hill Housing, Sunset Gardens Housing and Harbor Hill Housing, which provides senior housing and rent subsidies for people meeting requirements defined by the US Department of Housing and Urban Development; and Sunset Bay Community Services, Inc., which provides senior services and day care services.

The change in control of Lutheran was accounted for as a business combination in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC), Topic 805, *Business Combinations*, and ASC 958-805-05, *Acquisition by a Not-for-Profit Entity*. NYU recorded \$305,237 of unrestricted non-operating income in the 2015 consolidated statement of activities which represents Lutheran's net assets at March 31, 2015 and the excess of the fair value of assets acquired over the fair value of liabilities assumed. No consideration was exchanged for the acquisition.

In 2015, Lutheran changed its fiscal year end from December 31 to August 31 to conform to NYU's year end. As a result of this change, obtaining revenues and changes in net assets as though the acquisition occurred at the beginning of the year and for comparable prior year periods is impracticable.

(in thousands of dollars)

The following is a summary of the Lutheran activity included in the 2015 consolidated statements of activities:

	2015
Operating revenues Expenses	\$ 235,508 248,030
Non-operating activities	(12,522) 12,512
Net assets as of March 31, 2015 Excess of the fair value of assets acquired over liabilities	 118,138 187,099
Change in unrestricted net assets	 305,227
Change in temporarily restricted net assets Change in permanently restricted net assets	 4,240 509
Total change in net assets as a result of the acquisition	\$ 309,976

The following is a summary of the Lutheran amounts included in the consolidated balance sheet as of August 31, 2015:

	August 31, 2015	į
Assets	\$ 731,742	
Liabilities	421,766	
Unrestricted net assets	305,227	
Temporarily restricted net assets	4,240	
Permanently restricted net assets	509	

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The consolidated financial statements of NYU have, in all material respects, been prepared on an accrual basis in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of NYU, as well as its separately incorporated affiliates. NYU and, generally, all of its affiliates are exempt from federal income taxes under the provisions of Section 501(c) (3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

NYU prepares its consolidated financial statements in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 958, Not for Profit Entities. This standard focuses on the entity as a whole and requires classification of net assets as unrestricted, temporarily restricted or permanently restricted, as determined by the existence or absence of restrictions placed on the assets' uses by donors or by provision of law. A description of the net assets classifications follows:

Permanently Restricted net assets include gifts, pledges, trusts, and gains explicitly required by donors to be retained in perpetuity, while allowing the use of the investment return for general or specific purposes, in accordance with donor provisions.

Temporarily Restricted net assets include contributions and investment return that can be expended when donor or legal restrictions have been met. Contributions receivable that do not

(in thousands of dollars)

carry a purpose restriction are deemed to be time restricted. Temporary restrictions are removed either through the passage of time or because certain actions are taken by NYU that fulfill the restrictions or both.

*Unrestricted* net assets are the remaining net assets of NYU that are used to carry out its missions of education, research and patient care which are not subject to donor restrictions.

#### **Operations**

Tuition and fees are derived from degree programs as well as executive and continuing education programs. Tuition and fee revenue is recognized as operating income in the period in which it is earned. Tuition and fee receipts received in advance are recorded as deferred revenue. Net tuition and fees are computed after deducting certain scholarships and fellowships awarded to students. Revenues and expenses related to conducting programmatic activities and provision of services by NYU are classified as operating in the consolidated statement of activities. Investment return relating to board-designated endowment funds and the related endowment appropriation, as well as changes in pension and postretirement obligations and unusual or nonrecurring activity, are classified as nonoperating in the consolidated statement of activities.

#### Contributions

Contributions, including unconditional promises to give, are recognized as revenue in the period received at their fair value. Contributions receivable are reported at their discounted present value, using an estimated interest rate for the year in which the promise was received and considering market and credit risk as applicable (2.3% in 2015 and 1.9% in 2014). Amortization of the discount is recorded as additional contribution revenue. Conditional promises to give are not recognized as revenue until the conditions on which they depend are substantially met. Allowances are recorded for estimated uncollectible contributions based upon management's judgment and analysis of the creditworthiness of the donors, past collection experience and other relevant factors.

#### **Uncompensated Care**

As a matter of policy, the Health System provides significant amounts of partially or totally uncompensated patient care. For accounting purposes, such uncompensated care is treated either as charity care or bad debt expense.

The Health System's charity care policy, in accordance with the New York State Department of Health's guidelines, ensures the provision of quality health care to the community served while carefully considering the ability of the patient to pay. The policy has sliding fee schedules for inpatient, ambulatory and emergency services provided to the uninsured and under-insured patients that qualify. Patients are eligible for the charity care fee schedule if they meet certain income and liquid asset tests. For accounting and disclosure purposes, charity care is reported at cost. Since payment of this difference is not sought, charity care allowances are not reported as revenue. Total forgone charges for charity care totaled \$55,200 and \$24,274 for fiscal year 2015 and 2014, respectively. This equated to an approximate cost of \$14,763 and \$7,587 for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, which is based on a ratio of cost to charges during the year.

New York State regulations provide for the distribution of funds from an indigent care pool, which is intended to partially offset the cost of bad debts and services provided to the uninsured. The funds are distributed based on each hospital's level of bad debt and charity care in relation to all other hospitals. Subsidy payments recognized as revenue amounted to approximately \$27,769 and \$8,496 for 2015 and 2014, respectively, and are included in net patient service revenue in the accompanying consolidated statement of activities.

(in thousands of dollars)

Patients who do not qualify for sliding scale fees and all uninsured inpatients who do not qualify for Medicaid assistance are billed at the Hospitals Center's and Lutheran's full rates. Uncollected balances for these patients are categorized as bad debts. Similarly, at NYUSoM, those balances which are deemed uncollectible based on an inability or unwillingness to pay are written off. Uncollected balances for these patients are categorized as bad debts and totaled \$48,566 and \$46,244 for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

#### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash and all highly-liquid debt instruments with original maturities of three months or less when purchased. This does not include pooled investments with less than three months to maturity held within the long-term investment portfolio. The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents approximates fair value due to the short-term maturity of the instruments.

#### Land, Buildings, and Equipment

Land, buildings, and equipment are carried at their acquisition or construction cost. If donated, these assets are recorded at their fair value on the date of the gift. Buildings and equipment are depreciated over their estimated useful lives (buildings and building improvements 10-55 years, equipment 3-10 years) using the straight-line method.

#### Collections

The University does not assign a value to collection items. Collection items are generally held for educational purposes and are not disposed of for financial gain or otherwise encumbered in any manner.

## **Asset Retirement Obligation**

NYU recognizes asset retirement obligations on future events, such as the abatement of asbestos, and removal of lead-based paint and petroleum bulk storage tanks from buildings. The fair value of the liability for a conditional asset retirement obligation is recognized in the period in which it occurred, provided that it can be reasonably estimated. Corresponding asset retirement costs (net of accumulated depreciation) have been included in land, buildings, and equipment.

## **Accounting Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingencies at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Reclassifications

Certain amounts in the 2014 consolidated financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the current year's presentation.

#### **New Authoritative Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the FASB issued a standard on Revenue from Contracts with Customers. This standard implements a single framework for recognition of all revenue earned from customers. This framework ensures that entities appropriately reflect the consideration to which they expect to be entitled in exchange for goods and services by allocating transaction price to identified performance obligations and recognizing revenue as performance obligations are satisfied. Qualitative and quantitative disclosures are required to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from

(in thousands of dollars)

contracts with customers. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. NYU is evaluating the impact this will have on the consolidated financial statements beginning in fiscal year 2019.

In April 2015, the FASB issued a standard on Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs. This standard requires all costs incurred to issue debt to be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the associated debt liability. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016. In fiscal year 2015, NYU early adopted this standard, and the updated presentation is reflected in the consolidated balance sheets as of August 31, 2015 and 2014.

In May 2015, the FASB issued guidance about Fair Value Measurement and Disclosures for Investments in Certain Entities That Calculate Net Asset Value per Share (or Its Equivalent). This guidance requires entities to present investments that use net asset value (NAV) as a practical expedient for valuation purposes separately from other investments categorized in the fair value hierarchy. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. NYU is evaluating the impact this will have on the consolidated financial statements beginning in fiscal year 2019.

#### 3. Patient Care Revenue

The Health Operations have agreements with third party payors that provide for payments at amounts different from its established rates (i.e. gross charges). Payment arrangements include prospective determined rates per discharge, reimbursed costs, discounted charges and per diem payments.

Patient care services rendered are recorded in the period in which the service is performed, net of contractual and other allowances that represent differences between gross charges and the estimated receipts under such programs. Patient care revenue for the Health Operations is reported at the estimated net realizable amounts due from patients, third-party payors and others for services rendered and includes estimated retroactive revenue adjustments due to ongoing and future audits, reviews and investigations. Retroactive adjustments are accrued on an estimated basis in the period the related services are rendered and adjusted in future periods as final settlements are determined. Patient accounts receivable are also reduced for allowances for uncollectible accounts.

The process for estimating the ultimate collection of receivables involves significant assumptions and judgments. The Health Operations has implemented a monthly standardized approach to estimate and review the collectability of receivables based on the payor classification and the period for which the receivables have been outstanding. Past due balances over 90 days from the date of billing and in excess of a specified amount are considered delinquent and are reviewed for collectability. Account balances are written off against the allowance when management feels it is probable the receivable will not be recovered. Historical collection and payor reimbursement experience is an integral part of the estimation process related to reserves for doubtful accounts. In addition, the Health Operations assesses the current state of its billing functions in order to identify any known collection or reimbursement issues and assess the impact, if any, on reserve estimates. The Health Operations believes that the collectability of its receivables is directly linked to the quality of its billing processes, most notably those related to obtaining the correct information in order to bill effectively for the services it provides. Revisions in reserve for doubtful accounts estimates are recorded as an adjustment to bad debt expense. The Health Operations' allowance for uncollectible accounts has remained consistent as a percentage of accounts receivables net of contractual allowances as of both August 31, 2015 and 2014.

(in thousands of dollars)

Federal and state law requires that hospitals provide emergency services regardless of a patient's ability to pay. Uninsured patients seen in the emergency department, including patients subsequently admitted for inpatient services, often do not provide information necessary to allow the Health Operations to qualify such patients for charity care. Uncollectible amounts due from such uninsured patients represent a substantial portion of the provision for bad debts.

Patient service revenue for the Health Operations, net of contractual allowances and discounts, is as follows for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014:

	2015	2014
Gross charges Allowances	\$ 12,054,956 (8,567,648)	\$ 8,927,364 (6,262,860)
Patient service revenue, net of contractual allowances	3,487,308	2,664,504
Bad debt	(48,566)	(46,244)
Total net patient service revenue	\$ 3,438,742	\$ 2,618,260

Lutheran's net patient service revenues are \$217,700 for the period April 1, 2015 through August 31, 2015.

The Health Operations has established estimates, based on information presently available, of amounts due to or from Medicare and non-Medicare payors for adjustments to current and prior years' payment rates, based on industry-wide and Health Operations-specific data. The net amounts due to third party payors at August 31, 2015 and 2014 are \$85,609 and \$73,759, respectively. Additionally, certain payors' payment rates for various years have been appealed by the Health Operations. If the appeals are successful, additional income applicable to those years may be realized.

Medicare cost reports have been audited through December 31, 2010 for the Hospitals Center and December 31, 2011 for Lutheran. In addition, the cost reports through December 31, 2002, and the cost report for the year ended December 31, 2009 have been finalized for the Hospitals Center. The cost reports through December 31, 2006 have been finalized for Lutheran.

Health Operations grants credit without collateral to its patients, most of who are local residents and are insured under third-party payer arrangements. The mix of patient service revenue, net of contractual allowances from patients and third party payors for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

	2015 2014				
	Health System	NYUSoM	NYUHC	NYUSoM	
Medicare	16 %	16 %	17 %	17 %	
Medicaid	2	1	1	1	
Medicare and Medicaid managed care	14	9	11	8	
Blue Cross	23	17	24	17	
Managed care and other	45	57	47	57	
	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	

(in thousands of dollars)

The mix of receivables (net of contractual allowances) from patients and third party payers at August 31, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

	201	5	201	4
	Health System	NYUSoM	NYUHC	NYUSoM
Medicare	12 %	12 %	12 %	15 %
Medicaid	3	1	1	1
Medicare and Medicaid managed care	23	11	17	11
Blue Cross	18	15	21	15
Managed care and other	44	61	49	58
	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %

#### 4. Investments

#### **Fair Value Measurements**

Authoritative guidance of fair value measurements, ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, Fair Value Measurements, establishes a hierarchy of valuation methodologies based on the extent to which asset valuations are observable in the marketplace. The following describes the hierarchy of methodologies used to measure fair value of investments:

Fair value for Level 1 is based on quoted prices in actively traded markets that NYU has the ability to access for identical assets and liabilities. Market price data is generally obtained from exchange or dealer markets. NYU does not adjust the quoted price for such assets and liabilities.

Fair value for Level 2 is based on quoted prices for instruments similar to those held by NYU in actively traded markets, quoted prices for identical instruments held by NYU in markets that are not actively traded and model-based valuation techniques for which all significant assumptions are observable in the market or can be corroborated by observable market data. Inputs are obtained from various sources including market participants, dealers and brokers.

Fair value for Level 3 is based on valuation techniques used to assess prices that are unobservable as the assets trade infrequently or not at all.

Investments included in Level 3 primarily consist of NYU's ownership in alternative investments (principally limited partnership interests in Public Equity, Hedge Funds, Credit, Natural Resources, Private Equity, Real Estate, Fixed Income, and Cash and other similar funds). The net asset value (NAV) of the securities held by limited partnerships that do not have readily determinable fair values are determined by the general partner and are based on appraisals or other estimates that require varying degrees of judgment. If no public market exists for the investment securities, the fair value is determined by the general partner taking into consideration, among other things, the cost of the securities, prices of recent significant placements of securities of the same issuer and subsequent developments concerning the companies to which the securities relate. NYU has performed due diligence around these investments to ensure NAV is an appropriate measure of fair value as of August 31, 2015 and 2014.

#### **Asset Classes**

Investments held by NYU's investment pool are categorized as follows:

NYU invests across a broad range of asset classes, including Public Equity, Hedge Funds, Credit, Natural Resources, Private Equity, Real Estate, Fixed Income, and Cash and other. NYU may

(in thousands of dollars)

invest directly in the securities of these asset classes, or indirectly through interests in funds and limited partnerships. Securities held directly by NYU are valued at their observable market prices. The value of holdings in funds and limited partnerships are in accordance with the valuations provided by their investment managers. Funds and limited partnerships may make investments in securities that are publicly traded, which are generally valued based on observable market prices. Managers of investment funds and limited partnerships value those investments based upon the best information available for a given circumstance and may incorporate assumptions that are the investment manager's best estimates after consideration of a variety of internal and external factors. If no public market exists for the investments, the fair value is determined by the investment manager taking into consideration, among other things, the cost of the investment, prices of recent significant placements of similar investments of the same issuer and subsequent developments concerning the companies to which the investments relate. If NYU has the ability to redeem from an alternative investment up to 90 days beyond the measurement date at NAV, the alternative investment is generally categorized as Level 2. If the redemption period extends beyond 90 days, the investment is categorized as Level 3. Funds that NYU does not have discretion for timing of withdrawals are categorized as Level 3.

#### **Public Equity**

Public Equity consists of publicly-traded equity, mutual funds, and other commingled funds (which may include passive index exposure).

#### **Hedge Funds**

Hedge Funds include investments with managers who invest across different strategies such as long and short equity, multi-strategy, event driven and relative value funds. These managers typically employ some leverage.

#### Credit

Credit includes public and private investments in strategies including distressed debt and special situations.

#### **Natural Resources**

Natural Resources includes public and private investments in natural resources.

#### **Private Equity**

Private equity investments include limited partnership investments in funds pursuing strategies in corporate buyouts, growth equity, and venture capital.

#### Real Estate

Real Estate includes private investments in real estate.

#### **Fixed Income**

Fixed Income includes investments in securities such as US and sovereign bonds, and corporate and asset-backed securities.

#### Cash & Other

Cash includes investments in cash and cash equivalents. Other investments are predominantly comprised of liquidating investments (valued at NAV as determined by the general partner).

The methods described above may produce a fair value calculation that may not be indicative of net realizable value or reflective of future fair values. Furthermore, while NYU believes its valuation methods are appropriate and consistent with other market participants, the use of

(in thousands of dollars)

different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different estimate of fair value at the reporting date.

The following table summarizes the fair value of financial instruments at August 31:

	2015												
		Active Markets (Level 1)		Observable Inputs (Level 2)		Jnobservable Inputs (Level 3)		Total					
Long-term investments													
Public equity	\$	932,780	\$	422,912	\$	219,157	\$	1,574,849					
Hedge funds		7,934		166,647		649,784		824,365					
Credit		-		-		202,444		202,444					
Natural resources		6,808		7,242		57,486		71,536					
Private equity		-		-		359,903		359,903					
Real estate		-				104,619		104,619					
Fixed income		-		262,760				262,760					
Cash and other	_	88,212	_	6,134	_	7,740	_	102,086					
Subtotal investment pool		1,035,734		865,695		1,601,133		3,502,562					
Public equity		81,316		3,610		_		84,926					
Hedge funds		-		36,416		-		36,416					
Fixed income		597,230		36,199		-		633,429					
Cash and other		1,700		4		6,879		8,583					
Subtotal other long-term													
investments		680,246		76,229		6,879		763,354					
Total long-term investments		1,715,980		941,924		1,608,012		4,265,916					
Short-term investments													
Working capital		119,247		-		-		119,247					
Total short-term investments		119,247		-		-		119,247					
Other financial instruments													
Split-interest agreements (Note 7)		-		-		7,673		7,673					
Deposits with trustees (Note 8)		75,196		17,888		-		93,084					
Assets held by CCC550		22,292		298,134		-		320,426					
Total	\$	1,932,715	\$	1,257,946	\$	1,615,685	\$	4,806,346					

(in thousands of dollars)

	2014												
		Active Markets (Level 1)		Observable Inputs (Level 2)	U	Inobservable Inputs (Level 3)		Total					
Long-term investments													
Public equity	\$	459,366	\$	715,246	\$	114,941	\$	1,289,553					
Hedge funds		-		325,667		608,300		933,967					
Credit		-		72,279		222,437		294,716					
Natural resources		76,909		113,783		75,031		265,723					
Private equity		-		-		291,455		291,455					
Real estate		-				86,442		86,442					
Fixed income		-		136,325		-		136,325					
Cash and other		124,074		9,937	_	30,659		164,670					
Subtotal investment pool		660,349		1,373,237		1,429,265		3,462,851					
Public equity		33,801		-		-		33,801					
Fixed income		445,932		-		-		445,932					
Cash and other		1,171		-		7,203	_	8,374					
Subtotal other long-term investments		480,904		_		7,203		488,107					
Total long-term investments		1,141,253		1,373,237		1,436,468		3,950,958					
Short-term investments													
Working capital		58,948		-				58,948					
Total short-term investments		58,948		-				58,948					
Other financial instruments													
Split-interest agreements (Note 7)		-		-		8,504		8,504					
Deposits with trustees (Note 8)		112,167		54,738		-		166,905					
Assets held by CCC550		22,984		251,312				274,296					
Total	\$	1,335,352	\$	1,679,287	\$	1,444,972	\$	4,459,611					

The fair value of Lutheran's long-term investments of \$140,661 is included in other long-term investments at August 31, 2015.

The following table provides the changes in the amounts reported in the consolidated balance sheets for financial instruments classified by NYU within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy defined above:

	_	Public Equity	Hedge Funds Credit			Credit						Real Split-interest Estate agreements				Cash and other	Total Investment	
Fair value, August 31, 2014	\$	114,941	\$	608,300	\$	222,437	\$	75,031	\$	291,455	\$	86,442	\$	8,504	\$	37,862	\$	1,444,972
Realized (losses) gains		(106)		5,429		(23.668)		3.624		35.033		10.381		_		10.598		41,291
Unrealized gains (losses)		9,920		3,151		26,998		(17,501)		31,588		1,645		(772)		(7,658)		47,371
Purchases		4,500		12,000		48,581		13,746		80,327		37,256		` -		729		197,139
Sales		(1,397)		(52,976)		(71,904)		(4,947)		(78,500)		(31,105)		(59)		(28,602)		(269,490)
Transfers in (out)		91,299		73,880				(12,467)	_							1,690	_	154,402
Fair value, August 31, 2015	\$	219,157	\$	649,784	\$	202,444	\$	57,486	\$	359,903	\$	104,619	\$	7,673	\$	14,619	\$	1,615,685
										2014								
		Public		Hedge				Natural		Private		Real	Spl	it-interest		Cash and		Total

								2014								
Public		Hedge				Natural		Private		Real	Sp	it-interest		Cash and		Total
Equity		Funds		Credit	R	esources		Equity		Estate	ag	reements		other	lr	vestments
\$ 54,843	\$	447,981	\$	261,654	\$	122,237	\$	270,466	\$	64,523	\$	6,737	\$	29,097	\$	1,257,538
_		8,342		33,499		(4,270)		32,865		9,565		_		456		80,457
32,098		56,945		(43,378)		6,128		19,860		(2,762)		632		2,271		71,794
28,000		133,988		45,364		9,624		36,996		41,440		1,135		8,109		304,656
-		(38,956)	_	(74,702)		(58,688)	_	(68,732)		(26,324)		-		(2,071)		(269,473)
\$ 114,941	\$	608,300	\$	222,437	\$	75,031	\$	291,455	\$	86,442	\$	8,504	\$	37,862	\$	1,444,972
_	\$ 54,843 - 32,098 28,000	\$ 54,843 \$ - 32,098 28,000	Equity         Funds           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981           -         8,342           32,098         56,945           28,000         133,988           -         (38,956)	Fquity Funds  \$ 54,843 \$ 447,981 \$  - 8,342 32,098 56,945 28,000 133,988 - (38,956)	Equity         Funds         Credit           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654	Equity         Funds         Credit         R           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$           \$ - 8,342         33,499         32,098         (43,378)           28,000         133,988         45,364         (74,702)	Equity         Funds         Credit         Resources           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237	Equity         Funds         Credit         Resources           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$           8,342         33,499         (4,270)         (42,270)         6,128         6,128         6,128         6,24 </td <td>Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466           -         8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865           32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860           28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996           -         (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)</td> <td>Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 270,466           -         8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865           32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860           28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996           -         (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)</td> <td>Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523           - 8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565           32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860         (2,762)           28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996         41,440           - (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)         (26,324)</td> <td>Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate         Splant           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523         \$           - 8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565         9,565         32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860         (2,762)         28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996         41,440</td> <td>Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate         Split-interest agreements           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523         \$ 6,737           -         8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565         -           32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860         (2,762)         632           28,000         133,988         45,864         9,624         36,996         41,440         1,135           -         (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)         (26,324)</td> <td>Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate         Split-interest agreements           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523         \$ 6,737         \$ - 8,342         \$ 33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565         - 32,208         5 6,945         6,128         19,860         (2,762)         632,208         63,233         6,345         9,624         36,996         41,440         1,135         - 4,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440</td> <td>Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate         Split-interest agreements         Cash and other           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523         \$ 6,737         \$ 29,097           - 8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565         - 456         456         32,098         65,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860         (2,762)         632         2,271           28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996         41,440         1,135         8,109           - (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)         (26,324)         -         (2,071)</td> <td>  Public   Hedge   Funds   Credit   Natural   Resources   Equity   Real   Estate   Split-interest   Cash and other   In    </td>	Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466           -         8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865           32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860           28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996           -         (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)	Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 270,466           -         8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865           32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860           28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996           -         (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)	Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523           - 8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565           32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860         (2,762)           28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996         41,440           - (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)         (26,324)	Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate         Splant           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523         \$           - 8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565         9,565         32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860         (2,762)         28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996         41,440	Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate         Split-interest agreements           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523         \$ 6,737           -         8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565         -           32,098         56,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860         (2,762)         632           28,000         133,988         45,864         9,624         36,996         41,440         1,135           -         (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)         (26,324)	Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate         Split-interest agreements           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523         \$ 6,737         \$ - 8,342         \$ 33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565         - 32,208         5 6,945         6,128         19,860         (2,762)         632,208         63,233         6,345         9,624         36,996         41,440         1,135         - 4,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,440         1,135         - 32,465         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440         1,440	Public Equity         Hedge Funds         Credit         Natural Resources         Private Equity         Real Estate         Split-interest agreements         Cash and other           \$ 54,843         \$ 447,981         \$ 261,654         \$ 122,237         \$ 270,466         \$ 64,523         \$ 6,737         \$ 29,097           - 8,342         33,499         (4,270)         32,865         9,565         - 456         456         32,098         65,945         (43,378)         6,128         19,860         (2,762)         632         2,271           28,000         133,988         45,364         9,624         36,996         41,440         1,135         8,109           - (38,956)         (74,702)         (58,688)         (68,732)         (26,324)         -         (2,071)	Public   Hedge   Funds   Credit   Natural   Resources   Equity   Real   Estate   Split-interest   Cash and other   In

(in thousands of dollars)

At August 31, 2015, NYU's unfunded commitments are as follows:

	_	nfunded nmitments	Remaining Life	Timing to Draw Commitments
Private equity Credit Natural resources Real estate	\$	145,350 31,033 46,629 106,283	Up to 12 years Up to 10 years Up to 10 years Up to 10 years	7 to 30 days 7 to 30 days 7 to 30 days 7 to 30 days
	\$	329,295		

NYU records purchases and sales of securities on a trade-date basis. NYU has included receivables for securities sold of \$69,369 and \$276 at August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and liabilities for securities purchased of \$42,382 and \$25,537 at August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, in long-term investments.

Total investment return for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014 is as follows:

	2015	2014	
Dividends and interest Realized and unrealized (losses) gains, net Investment expenses	\$ 71,764 (19,537) (10,060)	\$ 71,830 360,496 (10,197)	
Total investment return, net	\$ 42,167	\$ 422,129	
Endowment distribution approved for spending Return on short-term investments Unrestricted investment return, net of spending Temporarily restricted investment return, net of spending	\$ 146,905 21,440 (54,343) (71,835)	\$ 138,039 25,731 105,111 153,248	
Total investment return, net	\$ 42,167	\$ 422,129	

NYU maintains an investment pool for its long-term investments which include its endowment and similar funds. The pool is managed to achieve the maximum long-term return given prudent risk parameters. NYU's Board of Trustees has authorized a spending policy designed to allow asset growth while providing a predictable flow of return to support operations. Distributions from the endowment to support operations (approximately 5% in 2015 and 2014) are calculated using the prior year distribution adjusted for the change in the New York Metro Area Consumer Price Index (CPI). To preserve the endowment's purchasing power, caps further limit spending as follows: 1) the distribution of endowment return to support operations may not exceed the prior year's distribution by more than 10%, unless the increase was the result of new gifts to the endowment, and 2) if the results of using only the average market value of either the final four quarters alone or the final eight quarters alone would be a decline in the distribution from the prior year's distribution, then the distribution may not exceed the previous year's level.

(in thousands of dollars)

NYU relies on a total return strategy, the objective of which is to achieve a long-term rate of return consisting of a combination of current income and capital appreciation, recognizing that changes in market conditions and interest rates will result in varying strategies in an attempt to optimize results. Investment return (realized and unrealized net gains or losses, interest and dividends) and the appropriation for the approved endowment distribution for board-designated endowment funds are reported as nonoperating activities in the consolidated statement of activities. Investment return and the appropriation for the approved endowment distribution for true endowment funds are reported as temporarily restricted activities in the consolidated statement of activities.

#### 5. Accounts and Loans Receivable, net

Accounts and loans receivable, net of allowances for uncollectable amounts consist of the following at August 31, 2015 and 2014:

	2015	2014	
Students and other Grants and contracts Student loans Housing loans and other loans to employees Insurance premiums and recoveries	\$ 137,230 79,524 124,154 65,818 128,628	\$ 118,070 84,578 123,825 71,416 42,405	
	535,354	440,294	
Allowance for uncollectible amounts	 (44,589)	(50,880)	
Accounts and loans receivable, net	\$ 490,765	\$ 389,414	

The allowance for uncollectible amounts at August 31, 2015 and 2014 consists of the following:

	2015	2014	
Students and other	\$ (24,190)	\$ (22,888)	
Grants and contracts	(12,398)	(19,761)	
Student loans	(7,472)	(7,509)	
Housing loans and other loans to employees	 (529)	(722)	
Total allowance for uncollectible amounts	\$ (44,589)	\$ (50,880)	

Lutheran's estimated insurance recoveries of \$78,071 are included in accounts and loans receivable, net at August 31, 2015 (Note 12).

A reasonable estimate of the fair value of loans receivable from students under government loan programs could not be made because the notes cannot be sold and can only be assigned to the U.S. Government or its designees. The fair value of loans receivable from students under NYU's loan programs approximates carrying value.

Student loans consist primarily of Federal advances to the University under Perkins and other Federal Loan Programs which totaled \$80,030 and \$80,117 at August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. NYU records a liability on its consolidated balance sheet for these advances.

Management regularly assesses the adequacy of the allowance for credit losses by performing ongoing evaluation of the accounts and loans receivable portfolios.

(in thousands of dollars)

Housing loans and other loans to employees are secured by an interest in the underlying property or continued employment.

#### 6. Contributions Receivable

Contributions receivable consist of the following at August 31, 2015 and 2014:

		2014	
Amounts expected to be collected in:			
Less than one year	\$	158,328	\$ 135,687
One to five years		380,900	421,191
More than five years		91,320	 131,154
		630,548	688,032
Discount		(40,045)	(47,676)
Allowance for uncollectible amounts		(59,781)	(62,231)
Contributions receivable, net	\$	530,722	\$ 578,125

Contributions receivable activity for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014 is as follows:

	2015	2014
Contributions receivable, beginning of year, net Add discount and allowance	\$ 578,125	\$ 519,290
for uncollectible amounts	 109,907	121,757
Contributions receivable, beginning of year, gross	688,032	 641,047
New pledges received	200,639	320,735
Adjustments and write-offs	(74,998)	(31,518)
Pledge payments received	(183,125)	(242,232)
Subtotal	630,548	688,032
Deduct discount and allowance		
for uncollectible amounts	 (99,826)	 (109,907)
Contributions receivable, end of year, net	\$ 530,722	\$ 578,125

Conditional promises to give, not included in these financial statements, are \$681,625 and \$538,365 at August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Expenses related to fundraising activities are \$47,562 and \$46,399 for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

(in thousands of dollars)

#### 7. Other Assets

Other assets consist of the following at August 31, 2015 and 2014:

	2015	2014		
Prepaid expenses and deferred charges	\$ 137,547	\$ 115,559		
NYC MTA escrow	100	28,618		
NYPD escrow	-	5,700		
Inventory	48,997	40,590		
Split-interest agreements	7,673	8,504		
Third-party payor receivables	24,369	31,938		
Donated royalty	5,891	8,000		
Collateral for securities loaned	18,394	1,301		
Other	 73,445	41,538		
Other assets	\$ 316,416	\$ 281,748		

Lutheran's other assets totaled \$38,845 at August 31, 2015.

## 8. Deposits with Trustees

Deposits with trustees consist of the following at August 31, 2015 and 2014:

		2015		2014
Unexpended bond proceeds	•	0.500	•	70.055
Construction funds  Debt service funds	\$	9,563 5.729	\$	73,255 6.516
Debt service reserve funds		55.279		62,549
Other		307		391
Perpetual trust		22,206		24,194
Deposits with trustees	\$	93,084	\$	166,905

NYU is the income beneficiary of a perpetual trust. The income from this trust must be used for the support, maintenance and utilization of Villa La Pietra and the Acton Collection located in Florence, Italy. The trust income is also to be used for the education, benefit and assistance of faculty and students of the arts and crafts, architecture, literature, music, history of the arts and all other arts either in the United States or abroad.

(in thousands of dollars)

#### 9. Land, Buildings, and Equipment

Land, buildings, and equipment consist of the following at August 31, 2015 and 2014:

		2015	2014
Land	\$	374,276	\$ 205,445
Buildings and building improvements		7,722,778	6,900,776
Equipment		1,340,117	1,145,253
Construction in progress		1,714,155	 1,364,380
	'	11,151,326	 9,615,854
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(3,841,146)	 (3,461,891)
Land, buildings, and equipment, net	\$	7,310,180	\$ 6,153,963

Lutheran's land, buildings, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation totaled \$320,591 at August 31, 2015.

Depreciation expense is \$395,228 and \$399,953 for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Capitalized software totaled \$32,146 and \$25,570 for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

## 10. Bonds and Notes Payable

NYU has various bond issues outstanding, primarily issued through the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (DASNY). The University and NYUSoM are considered the legally obligated group for certain borrowings presented below as the "Total Obligated Group".

Bonds and notes payable consist of the following at August 31, 2015 and 2014:

	2015											
		University		School of Medicine		Total Obligated Group		Health System		onsolidated NYU		
Issuer												
Dormitory Authority of the State												
of New York (DASNY)	\$	1,857,905	\$	200,730	\$	2,058,635	\$	413,878	\$	2,472,513		
New York City Industrial												
Development Agency (NYCIDA)		90,983		-		90,983		-		90,983		
New York University (NYU)		311,332		82,777		394,109		-		394,109		
NYU Hospitals Center		-		-		-		893,892		893,892		
Other notes payable		240,347		110,877		351,224		307,222		658,446		
Bonds and notes payable	\$	2,500,567	\$	394,384	\$	2,894,951	\$	1,614,992	\$	4,509,943		

(in thousands of dollars)

						2014				
		University		School of Medicine		Total Obligated Group		Hospitals Center	Consolidated NYU	
Issuer										
Dormitory Authority of the State										
of New York (DASNY)	\$	1,812,371	\$	206,973	\$	2,019,344	9	435,999	\$	2,455,343
New York City Industrial										
Development Agency (NYCIDA)		98,650		-		98,650		-		98,650
New York University (NYU)		41,868		86,432		128,300		-		128,300
NYU Hospitals Center		-		-		-		597,647		597,647
Other notes payable		149,109		57,187		206,296		403,916		610,212
Deferred financing costs	_	(25,103)		(3,751)	_	(28,854)	_	(9,754)	_	(38,608)
Bonds and notes payable	\$	2,076,895	\$	346,841	\$	2,423,736	\$	1,427,808 \$	<b>_</b> _	3,851,544

Lutheran's notes payable totaled \$92,788 at August 31, 2015.

In April 2015, DASNY issued \$691,435 of revenue bonds (Series 2015A) on behalf of the Obligated Group with interest rates ranging from 2.50% to 5%. The Series 2015A bonds mature serially from July 2016 through July 2035, as well as in July 2038, July 2041, July 2045 and July 2048. The Series 2015A bonds maturing in 2038, 2041, 2045 and 2048 are payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2036 to July 2048, respectively, to maturity.

In April 2015, the University issued Series 2015 taxable bonds totaling \$272,285, with interest rates ranging from 0.57% to 4.14%. The Series 2015 bonds mature serially from July 2016 through July 2028, as well as in July 2048. The Series 2015 bonds maturing in 2048 are payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2029 to July 2048.

The proceeds from the Series 2015A and Series 2015 taxable bonds were used to advance refund the Series 2007A, 2008A, 2008B, and 2008C bonds as well as to fund future renovations on the Washington Square and Brooklyn campuses. In connection with this transaction, the University recorded a loss on bond defeasance of approximately \$78,000.

In January 2015, DASNY issued \$117,300 of revenue bonds (Series 2014 S2) on behalf of the Hospitals Center with interest rates ranging from 3.75% to 4.95%. The Series 2014 S2 bonds mature serially from July 2015 through July 2035. The proceeds from Series 2014 S2 bonds were used to advance refund the Hospitals Center's outstanding indebtedness on the Series 2007A bonds. In connection with this transaction, the Hospitals Center recorded a loss on bond defeasance of approximately \$13,400.

In December 2014, DASNY issued \$77,700 of revenue bonds (Hospitals Center Series 2014B) on behalf of the Hospitals Center with interest rates ranging from 2.00% to 5.00%. The Hospitals Center Series 2014B bonds mature serially from August 2015 through July 2036. The proceeds from the Hospitals Center Series 2014B bonds were used to advance refund the outstanding Hospitals Center DASNY Series 2007B revenue bonds. In connection with this transaction, the Hospitals Center recorded a loss on bond defeasance of approximately \$13,700.

(in thousands of dollars)

In November 2014, the Hospitals Center issued \$300,000 of taxable bonds (Hospitals Center Series 2014A) with an interest rate of 4.78%. The Hospitals Center Series 2014A bonds mature in 2044 and are payable semi-annually on January 1 and July 1 of each year from July 2015 to maturity. The proceeds from the Hospitals Center Series 2014A bonds will be used to fund the costs of various construction, renovation and equipping projects, repay certain outstanding lines of credit and fund other eligible purposes.

In October 2014, DASNY issued \$55,000 of revenue bonds (Series 2014A) on behalf of the Obligated Group with an interest rate of 2.594%. The Series 2014A bonds mature in July 2034 and are payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2017 to maturity. The proceeds from the Series 2014A bonds were used to refinance the DASNY Series 2004A bonds.

The principal amounts outstanding for bonds and notes payable consist of the following at August 31, 2015 and 2014:

	2015							
	School of University Medicine			Total Obligated Group	Health System	Consolidated NYU		
DASNY								
Series 1998A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 5.75% to 6.00%, maturing serially through July 2020, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturity in 2027 (including premium of \$5,229)	\$ 160,7	04	\$	- \$	160,704	\$ -	\$ 160,704	
2001 Series 1 bonds, with an interest rate of 5.50%, maturing serially through July 2025, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2031 and July 2040 (including premiums of \$2,628 and \$2,647)	63,5	30	52,475	5	116,005	-	116,005	
Series 2006A bonds, with an interest rate of 4.80%, maturing serially from July 2013 through July 2016, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2020 and July 2026 (including premium of \$1,481)		_		-	_	79,676	79,676	
Series 2007A bonds, with an interest rate of 4.25% maturing serially through the call date in July 2017 (including premiums of \$60)	3,6	15		-	3,615	-	3,615	
Series 2008A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 4.00% to 5.00% maturing serially through the call date in July 2018 (including premium of \$135)	10,9	30		-	10,930	-	10,930	
Series 2008B bonds, with interest rates ranging from 4.00% to 5.00% maturing serially through the call date in July 2018 (including premium of \$101)	8,9	11		-	8,911	-	8,911	
Series 2008C bonds, with an interest rate of from 4.00% maturing serially through the call date in July 2018 (including premium of \$44)	6,9	79		-	6,979	-	6,979	

			2015		
	University	School of Medicine	Total Obligated Group	Health System	Consolidated NYU
DASNY, continued					
Series 2009A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 3.10% to 5.25%, maturing serially from July 2015 through July 2029, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2034 and July 2039 (including net premiums of \$11,322 and \$1,263)	369,982	36,269	406,251	-	406,251
Series 2009B bonds, with an interest rate of 5.00%, payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2030 and July 2034, respectively, to maturities in July 2034 and July 2039 (including premium of \$876)	-	65,136	65,136	-	65,136
Series 2011A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 2.00% to 6.00%, maturing serially from July 2011 through July 2026, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2031 and July 2040 (including discount of \$1,656)	-	-	-	120,194	120,194
Series 2012A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 2.00% to 5.00%, maturing serially from July 2013 through July 2032, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2037 and July 2042 (including net premiums of \$14,566 and \$4,762)	161,781	49,052	210,833	-	210,833
Series 2012B bonds, with interest rates ranging from 4.00% to 5.00%, maturing serially from July 2027 through July 2032, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2037 and July 2042 (including premium of \$4,827)	59,862	-	59,862	-	59,862
Series 2012C taxable bonds, with interest rates ranging from 0.72% to 3.62%, maturing serially from July 2013 to maturity in July 2027	25,495	-	25,495	-	25,495
Series 2013A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 2.00% to 5.00%, maturing serially from July 2014 through July 2033, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2037 and, July 2043 (including net premiums of \$8,371)	131,321	-	131,321	-	131,321
Series 2013B taxable bonds, with interest rates ranging from 0.44% to 5.25%, maturing serially from July 2014 through July 2028, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2033 and, July 2043	30,260	-	30,260	-	30,260
Series 2014 bonds, with interest rate ranging from 2.00% to 5.00%, maturing serially through July 2036 (including premium of \$9,291)	-	-	-	86,991	86,991
Series 2014 S2 bonds, with interest rate ranging from 3.75% to 4.95%, maturing serially through July 2025 (including premium of \$17,295)	-	-	-	133,000	133,000
Series 2014A bonds, with an interest rate of 2.59% maturing in July 2034, payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2017 through July 2034	55,000	-	55,000	-	55,000
Series 2015A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 2.50% to 5.00%, maturing serially from July 2016 through July 2048, payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2036 to July 2048 (including premium of \$91,152)	782,587	-	782,587	-	782,587
Deferred financing costs	(13,052)	(2,202)	(15,254)	(5,983)	(21,237)
Subtotal of DASNY bonds	1,857,905	200,730	2,058,635	413,878	2,472,513

			2015		
	University	School of Medicine	Total Obligated Group	Health System	Consolidated NYU
NYCIDA  NYCIDA Series 2007 bonds, with interest rates ranging from 4.35% to 5.25%, maturing serially from					
November 2011 to maturity in November 2037 (including premium of \$1,014)	96,334	-	96,334	-	96,334
Deferred financing costs	(5,351)	_	(5,351)	_	(5,351)
Subtotal of NYCIDA	90,983		90,983		90,983
NYU Series 2009 taxable bonds, with an interest rate of 5.24%, maturing in July 2032, payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2015 to maturity	15,992	83,428	99,420	-	99,420
Series 2010 taxable bonds, with an interest rate of 4.96%, maturing in July 2032, payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2015 to maturity	24,420	-	24,420	-	24,420
Series 2015 taxable bonds, with interest rates ranging from 0.57% to 4.14%, maturing serially from July 2016 through July 2048, payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2029 to July 2048	272,285	-	272,285	-	272,285
Deferred financing costs	(1,365)	(651)	(2,016)	_	(2,016)
Subtotal of NYU Bonds	311,332	82,777	394,109	-	394,109
Hospitals Center					
Series 2012 taxable bonds, with an interest rate of 4.40%, maturing in July 2042 (including discount of \$932)	-	-	-	249,068	249,068
Series 2013 taxable bonds, with an interest rate of 5.75%, maturing in July 2043 (including discount of \$1,339)	-	-	-	348,661	348,661
Series 2014 taxable bonds, with an interest rate of 4.78%, maturing in July 2044 (including discount of \$1,213)	-	-	-	298,787	298,787
Deferred financing costs	-	_	-	(2,624)	(2,624)
Subtotal of Hospitals Center bonds		_	-	893,892	893,892
Other notes payable (Note 11) Various with interest rates ranging from 3.00% to 5.25%, due through November 2017 Mortgage loans	-	-	-	160,830 69,050	160,830 69,050
Lines of credit	234,228	82,400	316,628	, -	316,628
Capital leases	6,119	28,477	34,596	77,342	111,938
Subtotal of other notes payable	240,347	110,877	351,224	307,222	658,446
Total amounts outstanding	\$ 2,500,567	\$ 394,384	\$ 2,894,951	\$ 1,614,992	\$ 4,509,943

	2014					
	University	Total School of Obligated ty Medicine Group		Hospitals Center	Consolidated NYU	
DASNY Series 1998A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 5.75% to 6.00%, maturing serially through July 2020, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturity in 2027 (including premium of \$6,000)	\$ 170,270	\$ -	\$ 170,270	\$ -	\$ 170,270	
Series 2001A bonds, with an interest rate of 5.75%, maturing serially to maturity in July 2015 (including premiums of \$38 and \$27)	7,562	623	8,185	-	8,185	
2001 Series 1 bonds, with an interest rate of 5.50%, maturing serially through July 2025, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2031 and July 2040 (including premiums of \$2,798 and \$2,753)	64,828	53,504	118,332	_	118,332	
Series 2004A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 3.50% to 5.00%, maturing serially from July 2014 through July 2024, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2029 and July 2034 (including premium of \$690)	53,890	-	53,890	-	53,890	
Series 2006A bonds, with an interest rate of 4.80%, maturing serially from July 2013 through July 2016, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2020 and July 2026 (including premium of \$1,618)	-	-	-	86,058	86,058	
Series 2007A bonds, with an interest rate of 5.00%, maturing serially through July 2016, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2022, July 2026 and July 2036 (including premium of \$3,255)	-	-	-	144,880	144,880	
Series 2007A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 4.25% to 5.00%, maturing serially from July 2017 through July 2027, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2032 and July 2037 (including premium of \$2,612)	128,757	-	128,757	-	128,757	
Series 2007B bonds, with a fixed interest rate of 5.6% payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2009 and July 2025, to maturities in July 2024 and July 2037 (including discount of \$2,201)	-	-	-	81,579	81,579	
Series 2008A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 4.00% to 5.25%, maturing serially from July 2013 through July 2023, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2029, July 2038 and July 2048 (including premium of \$4,174)	280,734	-	280,734	-	280,734	
Series 2008B bonds, with interest rates ranging from 4.00% to 5.25%, maturing serially through July 2023, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2029, July 2038 and July 2048 (including premium of \$2,953)  Series 2008C bonds, with interest rates ranging	217,568	-	217,568	-	217,568	
from 4.00% to 5.00%, maturing serially through July 2023, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2029 and July 2038 (including premium of \$682) Series 2009A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 3.10% to 5.25%, maturing serially from July 2015	89,887	-	89,887	-	89,887	
through July 2029, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2034 and July 2039 (including net premiums of \$12,104 and \$1,315)	378,704	37,095	415,799	-	415,799	

			2014		
	University	School of Medicine	Total Obligated Group	Hospitals Center	Consolidated NYU
DASNY, continued					
Series 2009B bonds, with an interest rate of 5.00%, payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2030 and July 2034, respectively, to maturities in July 2034 and July 2039 (including premium of \$912)	-	65,172	65,172	-	65,172
Series 2011A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 2.00% to 6.00%, maturing serially from July 2011 through July 2026, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2031 and July 2040 (including discount of \$1,723)	-	-	-	123,482	123,482
Series 2012A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 2.00% to 5.00%, maturing serially from July 2013 through July 2032, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2037 and July 2042 (including net premiums of \$15,558 and \$4,939)	167,259	50,579	217,838	-	217,838
Series 2012B bonds, with interest rates ranging from 4.00% to 5.00%, maturing serially from July 2027 through July 2032, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2037 and July 2042 (including premium of \$5.156)	60 100		60 100		60 100
Series 2012C taxable bonds, with interest rates ranging from 0.72% to 3.62%, maturing serially from July 2013 to maturity in	60,190	-	60,190	-	60,190
July 2027	27,380	-	27,380	-	27,380
Series 2013A bonds, with interest rates ranging from 2.00% to 5.00%, maturing serially from July 2014 through July 2033, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2037 and, July 2043 (including net premiums of \$8,883)	133,912	-	133,912	-	133,912
Series 2013B taxable bonds, with interest rates ranging from 0.44% to 5.25%, maturing serially from July 2014 through July 2028, payable thereafter in annual sinking fund installments to maturities in July 2033 and, July 2043	31,430	_	31,430	_	31,430
Subtotal of DASNY bonds	1,812,371	206,973	2,019,344	435,999	2,455,343
NYCIDA NYCIDA Series 2007 bonds, with interest rates ranging from 4.35% to 5.25%, maturing serially from November 2011 to maturity in November 2037 (including premium of \$1,000)	98,650		98,650		98,650
Subtotal of NYCIDA	98,650		98,650		98,650
NYU Series 2009 taxable bonds, with an interest rate of 5.24%, maturing in July 2032, payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2015 to maturity Series 2010 taxable bonds, with an interest rate	16,568	86,432	103,000	-	103,000
of 4.96%, maturing in July 2032, payable in annual sinking fund installments from July 2015 to maturity	25,300		25,300		25,300
Subtotal of NYU Bonds	41,868	86,432	128,300		128,300
NYU Hospitals Center	_	_	_	·	_
Series 2012 taxable bonds, with an interest rate of 4.40%, maturing in July 2042 (including discount of \$967)	-	-	-	249,033	249,033
Series 2013 taxable bonds, with an interest rate of 5.75%, maturing in July 2043 (including discount of \$1,386)	_	-	-	348,614	348,614
Subtotal of NYU Hospitals Center bonds				597,647	597,647

(in thousands of dollars)

	2014						
	University	School of Medicine	Total Obligated Group	Hospitals Center	Consolidated NYU		
Other notes payable (Note 11)							
Various with interest rates ranging from 3.00% to 5.25%, due through November 2017 Promissory note with an interest rate of 3.2%, maturing	-	-	-	148,750	148,750		
in July 2015	55,029	-	55,029	-	55,029		
Lines of credit	88,000	26,000	114,000	200,000	314,000		
Capital leases	6,080	31,187	37,267	55,166	92,433		
Subtotal of other notes payable	149,109	57,187	206,296	403,916	610,212		
Deferred financing costs	(25,103)	(3,751)	(28,854)	(9,754)	(38,608)		
Total amounts outstanding	\$2,076,895 \$	346,841	2,423,736 \$	1,427,808 \$	3,851,544		

The fair value of NYU's bonds and notes payable is estimated based on either the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues or NYU's current incremental borrowing rates for similar types of borrowing arrangements, and is \$4,695,000 and \$4,217,000 at August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The fair value of NYU's bonds and notes payable of approximately \$3,982,000 and \$3,607,000, respectively, is classified as Level 2 as defined in Note 4. The fair value of NYU's other bonds and notes payable of \$713,000 and \$610,000, respectively, is classified as Level 3 as defined in Note 4.

Interest expense on long-term debt totaled \$174,692 and \$151,497 for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. This excludes \$24,858 and \$21,744 of capitalized interest (net of income earned on deposits with bond trustees) for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, which is included in land, buildings, and equipment, net.

In conjunction with the current debt agreements, various security agreements were executed by the Hospitals Center. The agreements include pledging, as collateral, a security interest in the Hospitals Center's property, plant and equipment, and gross receipts and also place limitations on the use of certain assets.

Other agreements include covenants requiring that the Hospitals Center and Lutheran maintain certain financial ratios. At August 31, 2015 and 2014, NYU is compliant with all financial and administrative covenants.

(in thousands of dollars)

#### **Future Principal Payments**

The aggregate required principal payments on all bonds and notes payable for each of the next five fiscal years, and thereafter to maturity, are as follows:

Year Ending August 31,	
2016	\$ 349,358
2017	121,334
2018	115,510
2019	315,162
2020	107,427
Thereafter	3,359,826
Total principal payments	4,368,617
Unamortized premiums and discounts, net	172,553
Unamortized cost of issuance	 (31,227)
	\$ 4,509,943

## 11. Obligations With Financial Institutions & Other Leasing Obligation

At August 31, 2015, the Obligated Group has three contractually committed bank credit agreements which total \$700,000 and expire from June 2016 to August 2017. The interest is accrued for all three lines of credit at rates based on LIBOR. The amounts outstanding under these agreements are \$316,628 and \$114,000 as of August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

At August 31, 2015, the Hospitals Center has four unsecured lines of credit totaling \$500,000 which expire from March 2016 to September 2018. The interest is accrued for all four lines of credit at interest rates based on LIBOR. The amounts outstanding on these lines of credit as of August 31, 2015 and August 31, 2014 were \$0 and \$200,000, respectively.

At August 31, 2015, Lutheran has a line of credit totaling \$10,000, which expired in September 2015. There was no amount outstanding on this commitment as of August 31, 2015.

In May 2014, the Hospitals Center entered into a loan agreement with a bank totaling \$150,000. The loan requires fixed monthly principal and interest payments at a variable rate equal to the Prime Rate in effect through May 2019. The rate for this loan at August 31, 2015 was 1.12%, and the amount outstanding was \$143,750. The proceeds of the loan are to be used to finance capital and other general corporate purposes.

#### Other Leasing Obligation

In June 2013, NYUSoM entered into a lease agreement for four floors in a building which is currently under construction. Construction on these floors is in process to complete certain structural elements and to customize them for use as laboratory and vivarium spaces. These activities and the cap on the construction allowances from the landlord resulted in NYUSoM being considered the accounting owner of these four floors.

NYUSoM has capitalized the total cost to construct the four floors as construction in progress and a related liability totaling \$146,603 and \$122,208 has been recorded as other leasing obligations on the consolidated balance sheet as of August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

(in thousands of dollars)

#### 12. Professional Liabilities

As described in Note 1, the Hospitals Center is self-insured for professional liability, primarily through a wholly-owned segregated cell captive company, CCC550. Prior coverage for professional and general liability risks was provided through a multi-provider pooled insurance program that included commercial coverage and a captive insurance program.

CCC550 has investment assets of \$320,426 and \$274,296 at August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, to fund related obligations. CCC550 has total obligations for insurance exposure of \$278,452 and \$233,239 as of August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Also, within accounts payable and accrued expenses, the Hospitals Center has recorded obligations related to the multi-provider pooled program and excess self-insured exposures not covered by CCC550.

CCC550 also provides insurance coverage to certain voluntary attending physicians servicing NYUSoM and the Hospitals Center. The cost of this insurance coverage is the responsibility of such physicians.

Lutheran purchases primary and excess professional liability coverage on a claims-made basis and general liability coverage on an occurrence basis from a commercial insurer. At August 31, 2015, Lutheran's estimated liability for reported claims and claims incurred but not reported totaled \$95,810. This liability is reported on a discounted basis, using a discount rate of 3.0%. Estimated insurance recoveries of \$78,071 as of August 31, 2015 are included in accounts and loans receivable, net in the consolidated balance sheet (Note 5).

The professional liabilities of the Hospitals Center and Lutheran comprise estimates for known reported losses and loss expenses, plus a provision for losses incurred but not reported. Losses are valued by an independent actuary and are based on the loss experience of the insured. In management's opinion, recorded reserves for self-insured exposures are adequate to cover the ultimate net cost of losses incurred to date; however, the provision is based on estimates and may ultimately be settled for a significantly greater or lesser amount.

#### 13. Retirement Plans

Substantially all NYU employees are covered by retirement plans. These plans include various defined contribution plans, multi-employer defined benefit plans and four NYU-sponsored defined benefit plans. NYU contributes to its defined contribution and multi-employer defined benefit plans based on rates required by union or other contractual arrangements. Expenses related to NYU's defined contribution plans are \$155,500 and \$145,380 in 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Contributions to defined benefit plans are intended to provide not only for benefits attributed to service to date, but also for those expected to be earned in the future. Contributions to the four defined benefit plans are made in amounts sufficient to meet the minimum funding requirements set forth in the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, plus such additional amounts as the sponsors may deem appropriate. Pension benefits under these four plans are based on participants' final average compensation levels and years of service.

(in thousands of dollars)

The following tables provide information with respect to the defined benefit plans for the years ended August 31:

## Plans' Funded Status:

Trans Turided Status.		2015		2014
Change in benefit obligation				
Benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$	915,548	\$	783,842
Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center retirement plan		325,138		-
Service cost		20,376		14,492
Interest cost		42,929		37,931
Actuarial loss		27,963		109,143
Benefits paid		(36,107)		(29,533)
Administrative expenses		(382)		(327)
Benefit obligation, end of year		1,295,465		915,548
Change in fair value of plan assets				
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year		725,073		617,857
Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center retirement plan		200,489		-
Actual (loss) return on plan assets		(21,920)		101,756
Employer contributions		35,400		35,320
Benefits paid		(36,107)		(29,533)
Administrative expenses		(382)		(327)
Fair value of plan assets, end of year		902,553		725,073
Accrued benefit obligation	\$	392,912	\$	190,475
Benefit obligation range of assumptions as of August 31				
Discount rate	4.5	0% - 4.62%	4.0	0% - 4.25%
Rate of increase in compensation levels	2.0	0% - 4.00%	3.5	0% - 4.00%

(in thousands of dollars)

#### Net Periodic Benefit Cost:

		2015		2014
Components of net periodic benefit cost Service cost Interest cost Expected return on plan assets Amortization of prior service cost	\$	20,376 42,929 (50,838) 2	\$	14,492 37,931 (40,596)
Amortization of actuarial loss  Net periodic benefit cost	\$	25,386 37,855	\$	19,317 31,146
Other changes recognized in unrestricted net assets Actuarial net loss arising during period Amortization of prior service cost Amortization of actuarial loss	\$	100,722 (2) (25,386)	\$	47,983 (2) (19,317)
Total recognized in nonoperating activities	\$	75,334	\$	28,664
Amounts not yet reflected in net periodic benefit cost and included in unrestricted net asset  Prior service cost  Accumulated loss	\$	11 338,290	\$	13 262,954
Amounts in unrestricted net assets, end of year	\$	338,301	\$	262,967
Amounts in unrestricted net assets expected to be recognized in net periodic pension cost in the next fiscal year Actuarial loss Prior service cost	\$	28,271 2	\$	25,386 2
Net periodic benefit cost range of assumptions Discount rate Rate of increase in compensation levels Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets	2.0	0 % - 4.25% 0 % - 4.00% 0 % - 7.50%	3.5	0% - 4.00%

The accumulated benefit obligation for the pension plans is \$1,198,131 and \$854,933 at August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

## Plan Assets:

The following table presents the fair value of the defined benefit plan investments (according to the hierarchy defined in Note 4) at August 31:

	2015								
		Active Markets Level 1)	ets Inputs Inputs		Inputs	Total			
Cash equivalents	\$	71,846	\$	-	\$	-	\$	71,846	
Fixed income		159,004		100,861		-		259,865	
Equity		394,150		104,039		-		498,189	
Real estate				20,086		52,567		72,653	
Total	\$	625,000	\$	224,986	\$	52,567	\$	902,553	

(in thousands of dollars)

	2014								
	Active Markets Level 1)		bservable Inputs (Level 2)	In	servable puts vel 3)		Total		
Cash equivalents Fixed income Equity Real estate	\$ 6,249 154,799 378,192	\$	71,667 102,606 11,560	\$	- - -	\$	6,249 226,466 480,798 11,560		
Total	\$ 539,240	\$	185,833	\$	_	\$	725,073		

The pension assets seek to: (1) provide retirement benefits to its eligible participants and beneficiaries; and (2) achieve full funding of the pension liability, in such a timeframe and in such a way that risk and contribution levels are manageable for the sponsor, and maintain it thereafter. The pension liability growth rate together with the desire to achieve and maintain a fully-funded level (100%) implies a minimum absolute rate of return to be met through either: (1) sponsor contributions, (2) pension assets growth, or (3) a combination thereof. The pension assets attempt to achieve, after taking into account the sponsor's budgeted contributions, a return sufficient to meet the desired funded level over a reasonable timeline, while incurring an acceptable level of risk.

The strategy for achieving and maintaining a fully funded pension liability may vary with the prevailing funded level and other parameters related to the overall goal. Therefore, the asset allocation process is designed to be dynamic and employ a liability-driven investment philosophy, which reframes risk and performance relative to the pension liability. This approach is expected to enable pension assets to more reliably track the value of the pension liability, with less funded level volatility, than would a static total-return investment. At low funding levels, the pension assets will focus on generating return, subject to risk tolerance and contribution policy; as the funding level rises, the objective of the pension assets will move gradually toward managing funded level volatility. Target allocations at the funded level are 60-75% Equity and 25-40% Fixed Income. The expected long-term rate of return assumption is determined by adding expected inflation to expected long-term real returns of various asset classes, weighing the asset class returns by the plans' investment in each class, and taking into account expected volatility and correlation between the returns of various asset classes. NYU management believes 6%-7.5% is a reasonable estimate of long-term rates of return on plan assets for 2015 and will continue to evaluate the actuarial assumptions and adjust them as necessary.

## Contributions:

Annual contributions are determined by NYU based upon calculations prepared by the plans' actuaries. Expected contributions for the next fiscal year are \$26,900.

(in thousands of dollars)

#### Benefit Payments:

The following benefit payments, which reflect expected future service, as appropriate, are expected to be paid in the following years:

Year Ending August 31	
2016	\$ 48,215
2017	51,487
2018	55,544
2019	59,597
2020	63,228
Thereafter	362,340

#### Multi-employer Benefit Plans:

NYU participates in multi-employer defined benefit pension plans. NYU makes cash contributions to these plans under the terms of collective-bargaining agreements that cover its union employees based on a fixed rate and hours of service per week worked by the covered employees. The risks of participating in these multi-employer plans are different from other single-employer plans in the following aspects: (1) assets contributed to the multi-employer plan by one employer may be used to provide benefits to employees of other participating employers; (2) if a participating employer stops contributing to the plan, the unfunded obligations of the plan may be borne by the remaining participating employers; and (3) if NYU chooses to stop participating in some of its multi-employer plans, NYU may be required to pay those plans an amount based on the underfunded status of the plan, referred to as a withdrawal liability. The measurement dates for the following plans are as of June 30 and December 31, as applicable.

NYU has contributed cash and recorded expenses for the following multi-employer defined benefit plans for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014:

	2015	2014
Pension Fund		
1199 SEIU Health Care Employees Health & Welfare Fund	\$ 70,365	\$ 63,936
1199 SEIU Health Care Employees Pension Fund	30,636	26,565
United Federation of Teachers Benefit Fund	4,661	-
Local 810 Health & Welfare Fund	2,221	2,215
United Wire, Metal & Machine Pension Fund	2,127	2,003
Local 153 Pension Fund	54	-
Local 30 Pension Fund	29	-
Building Service 32BJ Pension Fund	18	113
	\$ 110,111	\$ 94,832

(in thousands of dollars)

The following table includes additional disclosure information related to the following pension funds:

### Plans' Funded Status:

	EIN/Pension		Protection e Status	FIP/RP Status Pending/	Surcharge	Collective- Bargaining
Plan Name	Plan Number	2015	2014	Implemented	Imposed	Agreement
1199 Pension Fund	13-3604862/001	Green	N/A	N/A	No	September 2018
United Wire Pension Fund	13-6596940/001	Red	Red	Yes	No	June 2019
Building Service 32BJ	13-1879376/001	Red	Red	Yes	No	February 2016
Local 30 Pension Fund	51-6045848/001	Green	Green	N/A	No	June 2015
Local 153 Pension Fund	13-2864289/001	Red	Red	Yes	N/A	N/A

Expiration Date of

NYU's contributions to the United Wire Pension Fund, the Local 153 Pension Fund, the Local 30 Pension Fund, and the Building Service 32BJ Pension Fund represent less than 5% of total plan contributions. The Health & Welfare Plans provide medical benefits (health, dental, prescription, vision) for active employees and retirees. Eligibility for benefit coverage level and type is dependent upon their status as an active employee or retiree.

The Pension Protection Act zone status indicates the plan's funded status of either at least 80% funded (green) or less than 80% funded (yellow or red). A zone status of red requires the plan sponsor to implement a Funding Improvement Plan (FIP) or Rehabilitation Plan (RP).

### 14. Other Postretirement Benefits

NYU has five health and welfare plans that provide certain health care and life insurance benefits for eligible retired employees. NYU employees may become eligible for these benefits if they reach the age and service requirements of the plan while working for NYU. The costs related to these plans are accrued during the period the employees provide service to NYU.

The following tables provide information with respect to the other postretirement plans for the years ended August 31:

	2015	2014
Change in benefit obligation		
Benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ 612,014	\$ 524,998
Service cost	23,242	18,219
Interest cost	25,860	24,450
Plan changes	-	3,643
Actuarial loss	10,072	55,451
Participant contributions	4,119	3,919
Retiree drug subsidy receipts	1,081	1,524
Benefits paid	 (19,947)	 (20,190)
Benefit obligation, end of year	 656,441	 612,014
Change in fair value of plan assets		
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	88,069	67,889
Actual (loss) return on plan assets	(638)	10,678
Employer contributions	24,486	24,249
Participant contributions	4,119	3,919
Retiree drug subsidy receipts	1,081	1,524
Benefits paid	 (19,947)	 (20,190)
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	 97,170	 88,069
Accrued postretirement benefit obligation	\$ 559,271	\$ 523,945

(in thousands of dollars)

Range of assumptions to determine benefit obligations and net cost as of August 31		
Discount rate	4.50 - 4.75%	4.00% - 4.25%
Expected long-term rate of return	6.00 - 7.00%	6.00% - 7.00%
Ultimate retiree health-care cost trend Year ultimate trend rate is achieved	4.50% 2023 - 2027	4.50% 2023 - 2027

### Net Periodic Benefit Cost:

	2015	2014
Components of net periodic benefit cost		
Service cost Interest cost	\$ 23,242 25,860	\$ 18,219 24,450
Expected return on plan assets	(5,553)	(4,073)
Amortization of prior service credit	(5,323)	(6,376)
Amortization of actuarial loss	11,396	 4,800
Net periodic benefit cost	\$ 49,622	\$ 37,020
Other changes recognized in unrestricted net assets		
Actuarial net loss arising during period	\$ 16,263	\$ 49,110
Amortization of prior service credit  Amortization of actuarial net loss	5,323	6,376
Prior service cost arising during period	(11,396)	(4,800) 3,644
Employer direct benefit payments	(9,729)	 (10,907)
Total recognized in nonoperating activities	\$ 461	\$ 43,423
Amounts not yet reflected in net periodic benefit cost and included in unrestricted net assets		
Prior service credit	(11,995)	(17,318)
Accumulated loss	170,344	165,477
Amounts in unrestricted net assets, end of year	\$ 158,349	\$ 148,159
Amounts in unrestricted net assets expected to be recognized in net periodic pension cost in the next fiscal year		
Actuarial loss	\$ (8,999)	\$ (9,052)
Prior service credit	5,321	5,323

In 2015 and 2014, the effect of a 1% change in the health care cost trend rate is as follows:

	2015			2014				
	1%	Increase	1%	Decrease	1%	Increase	1%	Decrease
Effect on net periodic benefit cost Effect on postretirement benefit obligation	\$	9,583 112,782	\$	(7,541) (88,486)	\$	7,835 102,165	\$	(6,276) (80,900)

### Contributions:

Expected contributions for the next fiscal year are \$9,983.

(in thousands of dollars)

### Plan Assets:

The following table presents the fair value of the postretirement plan investments (according to the hierarchy defined in Note 4) at August 31:

			20	J15		
	M	active arkets evel 1)	servable Inputs Level 2)	lnı	servable outs vel 3)	Total
Cash equivalents Equity funds Fixed income	\$	132 - -	\$ 71 70,304 26,663	\$	- - -	\$ 203 70,304 26,663
Total	\$	132	\$ 97,038	\$		\$ 97,170
			20	014		
	M	arkets	servable Inputs	lnı	ervable outs	Total

	Ma	ctive arkets evel 1)	servable Inputs Level 2)	Inp	ervable outs vel 3)	Total
Cash equivalents Equity funds	\$	123	\$ - 61,158	\$	-	\$ 123 61,158
Fixed income	1		 26,788			 26,788
Total	\$	123	\$ 87,946	\$	-	\$ 88,069

The plans' investment objectives seek a positive long-term total rate of return to meet NYU's current and future plan obligations. The asset allocations for the plans combine tested theory and informed market judgments to balance investment risks with the need for high returns.

The expected long-term rate of return assumption is determined by adding expected inflation to expected long-term real returns of various asset classes, taking into account expected volatility and correlation between the returns of various asset classes. NYU management believes that 6%-7% is a reasonable range of long-term rates of return on plan assets for 2015 and will continue to evaluate the actuarial assumptions and adjust them as necessary.

### Benefit Payments:

The following benefit payments (net of retiree contributions), which reflect the effects of the Medicare Act and expected future service, as appropriate, are expected to be paid in:

Year Ending August 31,	
2016	\$ 20,793
2017	22,341
2018	24,303
2019	27,004
2020	29,357
Thereafter	181,360

(in thousands of dollars)

#### 15. Grants and Contracts

Grant and contract revenues represent reimbursements of costs incurred in direct support of research and other sponsored activities. Additionally, such sponsored grants and contracts generally provide for the recovery of indirect costs supporting these activities. Indirect costs, included in grant and contract revenues, are recovered at rates established in advance by NYU through negotiations with the federal government and other private sponsors and amount to \$138,595 and \$127,445 for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

### 16. Hospital Affiliations

NYUSoM has three affiliation agreements with the New York City Health and Hospitals Corporation to provide general care and mental health services. The first two agreements are with Woodhull Medical and Mental Health Center and Cumberland Diagnostic and Treatment Center, and Bellevue Medical Center and Gouverneur Diagnostic and Treatment Center and were effective for July 1, 2011 through June 30, 2014. Extension agreements cover the period from July 1, 2014 through June 30, 2015 for both affiliations. The third agreement is with Coler Hospital and Nursing Facility and the Goldwater Hospital and Nursing Facility and was effective for July 1, 2012 to June 30, 2014. An extension agreement covers the period July 1, 2014 to June 30, 2015. New multi-year affiliation agreements with an effective date of July 1, 2015 are currently being negotiated with each of these facilities.

Lutheran has an affiliation agreement with Sunset Park Health Council, Inc., a New York not-for-profit corporation, d/b/a Lutheran Family Health Centers (LFHC). The LFHC is a designated Level 3 Medical Home and a Federally Qualified Health Center.

### 17. Allocated Expenses

Certain expenses incurred by NYU are allocated to specific program and support service activities on the basis of utilization of the underlying assets. Expenses included in this allocation are operation and maintenance of plant, interest on indebtedness, and depreciation and amortization. The allocation of these expenses, which are included in total operating expenses for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, are presented below:

	2015								
	Mai	Operation and Maintenance of Plant		terest on ebtedness		preciation and nortization		Total	
Instruction and other academic									
programs	\$	62,371	\$	49,606	\$	71,496	\$	183,473	
Research and other sponsored									
programs		67,155		9,032		36,677		112,864	
Patient care		51,780		1,825		129,387		182,992	
Libraries		7,049		469		7,668		15,186	
Student services		13,195		3,304		15,106		31,605	
Institutional services		155,964		72,094		50,165		278,223	
Auxiliary enterprises		101,618		38,362		84,337		224,317	
Total	\$	459,132	\$	174,692	\$	394,836	\$	1,028,660	

(in thousands of dollars)

	2014								
	Мa	Operation and Depreciation Maintenance Interest on and of Plant Indebtedness Amortization		and	Total				
Instruction and other academic									
programs	\$	65,615	\$	46,139	\$	91,982	\$	203,736	
Research and other sponsored									
programs		57,460		6,265		24,923		88,648	
Patient care		62,587		1,708		105,396		169,691	
Libraries		6,651		492		9,127		16,270	
Student services		13,122		3,667		18,300		35,089	
Institutional services		150,504		55,056		53,444		259,004	
Auxiliary enterprises		83,140		38,170		102,172		223,482	
Total	\$	439,079	\$	151,497	\$	405,344	\$	995,920	

### 18. Components of Temporarily and Permanently Restricted Net Assets

Temporarily restricted net assets are available for the following purposes at August 31, 2015 and 2014:

	2015	2014
Contributions and earnings for operating purposes	\$ 955,256	\$ 950,438
Contributions for buildings and equipment	224,212	224,864
Disaster recovery award for mitigation	426,223	518,481
Annuity trust agreements	32,402	32,713
Scholarships and fellowships	 108,030	 139,355
Total	\$ 1,746,123	\$ 1,865,851

Permanently restricted net assets at August 31, 2015 and 2014 are retained in perpetuity to support the following activities:

	2015	2014
Program support	\$ 442,659	\$ 432,880
Faculty and staff salaries	784,577	745,816
Scholarships and fellowships	498,554	446,448
Library books	13,594	13,564
Research and sponsored programs	41,158	38,624
Buildings and equipment	4,733	4,490
Student loans	2,702	2,635
Total	\$ 1,787,977	\$ 1,684,457

Prior to the merger with NYU, the NYU Tandon School of Engineering (formerly Polytechnic University) was granted cy-pres relief by the Attorney General's office. As a result, \$48,247 of permanently restricted net assets was reclassed to unrestricted net assets in order to satisfy the requirements of the Title IV responsibility ratios and the debt service coverage ratio. In August 2015, this \$48,247 was restored to permanently restricted net assets.

(in thousands of dollars)

NYU's investment pools include individual endowed funds established for a variety of purposes. Pooled assets include both donor restricted endowment funds and funds designated by the Board of Trustees to function as endowments.

NYU classifies as permanently restricted net assets: (a) the original value of gifts donated to the permanent endowment, (b) the original value of subsequent gifts to the permanent endowment, and (c) accumulations to the permanent endowment required by the applicable donor gift instrument. Accumulated unspent earnings from the permanently restricted endowments are classified as temporarily restricted net assets. Board-designated endowments, as well as any accumulated losses on any individual permanently restricted endowment (underwater endowment), are classified as unrestricted net assets.

NYU defines the appropriation of endowment net assets for expenditure as the authorization of its investment spending rate as approved annually by the Board of Trustees (see Note 4). However, when donors have expressly stipulated the payout percentage of earnings on endowments that differs from NYU policies, the donors' intent prevails. In making a determination to appropriate or accumulate, NYU adheres to the standard of prudence prescribed by New York Prudent Management of Institutional Funds Act (NYPMIFA) and considers the following factors: the duration and preservation of the endowment fund; NYU's mission and the purpose of the endowment fund; general economic conditions; the possible effect of inflation or deflation; the expected total return from income and the appreciation of investments; other resources of NYU; where appropriate and circumstances would otherwise warrant, alternatives to expenditures of the endowment fund giving due consideration to the effect that such alternatives may have on NYU; and the investment policy of NYU.

From time to time, the fair value of assets associated with individual donor-restricted endowment funds may fall below the original value of the gift donated to the permanent endowment (underwater endowment). Deficits of this nature are reported as a reduction of unrestricted net assets. These deficits resulted from unfavorable market fluctuations that eroded accumulated gains for the permanently restricted endowments as well as the continued appropriation of certain programs which was deemed prudent by the University's Board of Trustees. Current and future gains will be classified as increases in unrestricted net assets until the shortfalls previously charged to unrestricted net assets have been eliminated and the individual endowment funds are returned to their required levels as stipulated by donors.

The following table represents the net asset classes of NYU's endowment funds as of August 31:

U	nrestricted				•		Total
\$	1,296,979 (2,953)	\$	454,135 - -	\$	1,754,401 - -	\$	2,208,536 1,296,979 (2,953)
\$	1,294,026	\$	454,135	\$	1,754,401	\$	3,502,562
		1,296,979 (2,953)	\$ - \$ 1,296,979 (2,953)	Unrestricted Temporarily Restricted  \$ - \$ 454,135	Unrestricted         Restricted           \$ - \$ 454,135 \$           1,296,979 - (2,953)	Temporarily Restricted   Rest	Temporarily Restricted   Permanently Restricted   Restricted   Restricted

(in thousands of dollars)

		2014												
		nrestricted		emporarily Restricted		ermanently Restricted		Total						
Donor-restricted endowment Board-designated endowment Underwater endowment (89 funds)	\$	1,336,350 (13,026)	\$	522,386 - -	\$	1,617,141 - -	\$	2,139,527 1,336,350 (13,026)						
Total	\$	1,323,324	\$	522,386	\$	1,617,141	\$	3,462,851						

The following table provides the changes in the net asset classes of NYU's endowment funds at August 31:

	U	Unrestricted		mporarily estricted	ermanently Restricted	Total
Investment pool net assets, beginning of year	\$	1,323,324	\$	522,386	\$ 1,617,141	\$ 3,462,851
Contributions		96,127		-	89,609	185,736
Investment return		16,981		21,187	-	38,168
Endowment distribution		(57,467)		(89,438)	-	(146,905)
Liquidations		(36,928)		-	-	(36,928)
Reclassification of net assets		(48,011)		_	47,651	 (360)
Investment pool net assets, end of year	\$	1,294,026	\$	454,135	\$ 1,754,401	\$ 3,502,562

	U	nrestricted	mporarily estricted	ermanently Restricted	Total
Investment pool net assets, beginning of year	\$	1,235,182	\$ 369,405	\$ 1,516,466	\$ 3,121,053
Contributions Investment return Endowment distribution Liquidations Reclassification of net assets		67,788 148,891 (51,490) (77,095) 48	239,530 (86,549) -	100,874 - - - (199)	168,662 388,421 (138,039) (77,095) (151)
Investment pool net assets, end of year	\$	1,323,324	\$ 522,386	\$ 1,617,141	\$ 3,462,851

(in thousands of dollars)

### 19. Commitments and Contingencies

In the normal course of business, NYU leases facilities under operating leases. Minimum rental payments under these agreements over the next five years and thereafter are as follows:

	ntal Lease ayments
Year Ending August 31,	
2016	\$ 193,704
2017	179,099
2018	156,777
2019	150,847
2020	130,312
Thereafter	1,101,058

Rent expense is \$199,428 and \$182,256 for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The Hospitals Center is self-insured for workers' compensation benefits. In connection with being self-insured, the Hospitals Center has maintained stand-by letters of credit aggregating approximately \$26,891 and \$25,210 at August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Cash and marketable securities collateralize the letters of credit.

NYU is a defendant in various legal actions arising from the normal course of its operations and amounts expended under government grants and contracts are subject to audit by governmental agencies. In addition, amounts received for patient care from Medicare and Medicaid are subject to audit. Although the final outcome of such actions and audits cannot be determined, management believes that eventual liability, if any, will not have a material effect on NYU's consolidated financial position.

### 20. Superstorm Sandy

On October 29, 2012, Superstorm Sandy struck New York City causing widespread damage to properties throughout the region, including lower Manhattan. The main campus facilities of the Medical Center were impacted, including the Hospitals Center inpatient and outpatient facilities and the NYUSoM research, faculty group clinical practice, and education facilities all of which were temporarily closed. The Medical Center restored all of its operations during 2013 with the exception of the emergency department (ED) which was reopened on April 22, 2014. During the period that the ED was out of service, the Hospitals Center operated an Urgent Care Center that provided care to a material portion of the patient volume formerly treated in the ED. The Medical Center incurred business interruption losses during the period that these facilities were shut down or being repaired. In addition, the Medical Center incurred significant disaster related operating costs to replace, repair, and remediate damage to its properties and to demolish and remove damaged improvements and contents. Projects to replace major equipment and infrastructure and to reconstruct damaged facilities were started immediately after the storm subsided and remain underway.

(in thousands of dollars)

#### **Commercial Insurance**

The Medical Center had insurance policies in effect at the time of Superstorm Sandy for business interruption, property, casualty, and other insurance coverage subject to various limitations and deductibles. Since the storm, the Medical Center has recognized \$89,638 of commercial insurance recovery revenues, with \$11,000 recognized in fiscal year 2014.

The University, on behalf of the Medical Center, has initiated lawsuits to recover additional insurance proceeds but the ultimate outcome cannot be determined at this time and therefore, no revenue has been recorded for the year ended August 31, 2015.

### Federal Disaster Recovery Assistance

The following is a summary of the commercial insurance and federal disaster recovery reimbursement revenues recognized by the Medical Center and reflected in the consolidated financial statements for the years ended August 31, 2015 and August 31, 2014:

		Federal Disaste	r Rec	covery	
	FEMA oped Grant Program	IA Emergency Temporary Funding	5	Social Services ock Grant	Total
Receivable at August 31, 2013 2014 Financial Statements	\$ 	\$ 73,521	\$		\$ 73,521
Operating revenue Non-operating revenue	119,913 94,548	(8,016)		22,000	133,897 94,548
2014 total unrestricted revenues	214,461	(8,016)		22,000	228,445
2014 temporarily restricted revenues	530,748	-		-	530,748
2014 total revenues	745,209	(8,016)		22,000	759,193
2014 cash received	(419,385)	 _			(419,385)
Receivable at August 31, 2014	\$ 325,824	\$ 65,505	\$	22,000	\$ 413,329
2015 Financial Statements Operating revenue Non-operating revenue	11,709 63,447	3,675 12,768		327	15,711 76,215
2015 total unrestricted revenues	75,156	16,443		327	 91,926
Reallocation of expenditures between FEMA awards	22,730	(22,730)		-	-
Adjustment of prior emergency and temporary funding	-	(11,165)		-	(11,165)
2015 cash received	 (69,188)	 (25,589)		(22,327)	(117,104)
Receivable at August 31, 2015	354,522	22,464		-	376,986
Balance sheet classification of 2015 receivable Disaster recovery receivable Deferred revenue- disaster recovery	\$ 370,800 (16,278)	\$ 22,464	\$	- -	\$ 393,264 (16,278)
	\$ 354,522	\$ 22,464	\$		\$ 376,986

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) committed significant aid to the Medical Center to assist in the recovery process and to mitigate losses which may occur as a result of future storms. On July 29, 2014, a letter of undertaking was executed by FEMA, the State of New York, New York University and the Medical Center agreeing to the terms of a fixed, capped Public Assistance Grant (the Capped Grant) in the amount of \$1,130,073 under the alternative procedures authorized under Section 428 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act. The Medical Center will receive 90% of the awarded amount for the performance of an agreed upon scope of work less amounts received from commercial insurance as may be required to avoid a duplication of benefits. This agreed upon scope of work is for the repair and replacement of eligible damage totaling \$540,353 and for approved hazard mitigation projects totaling \$589,720 for Medical Center properties.

(in thousands of dollars)

Of the \$540,353 related to repairs and replacement, the Medical Center recognized revenue of \$289,617 which represents 90% of eligible costs incurred through August 31, 2015. Additionally, during 2015, \$22,730 of reimbursable costs incurred in prior years were reallocated to the Capped Grant, for a total of \$312,347 expended for eligible repair and replacement costs. As of August 31, 2015 and 2014, the unspent portion of the cash received for repairs and replacement totaling \$16,278 and \$67,054, respectively, is recorded on the consolidated balance sheet in assets limited as to use-disaster recovery and deferred revenue. The revenues will be recognized as the allowable costs are incurred.

Of the \$589,720 related to hazard mitigation projects, the Medical Center has recognized 90% of this total (or \$530,748) as a temporarily restricted disaster recovery award for future mitigation that will be released from restriction as these related costs are incurred. For the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, the Medical Center released \$92.3 million and \$12.3 million, respectively, from restriction for hazard mitigation.

In addition to the Capped Grant award, FEMA continues to work with the Medical Center to finalize additional awards related to eligible disaster related emergency and non-permanent expenses that are not included in the Capped Grant. Revenue recognized is net of applicable insurance proceeds.

The Medical Center has received awards from federal agencies other than FEMA to assist in the recovery of certain disaster related costs. The Hospitals Center received a Social Services Block Grant (SSBG) totaling \$22,327 to assist in the recovery of certain disaster related costs. Additionally, in 2014, NYUSoM received \$128,586 of NIH Disaster Recovery Appropriation Awards (NIH – DRAA) to restore lost research and to rebuild research space damaged as a result of the Storm. NYUSoM had total expenditures of NIH – DRAA awards of \$23,929 and \$37,531 during the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, which were recognized as grants and sponsored program revenue.

### **Disaster-related Costs**

The consolidated financial statements reflect disaster-related operating and capital expenditures for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014.

Disaster-related operating expenses include the remediation of building and grounds include environmental clean-up, emergency stabilization, and temporary repairs. Other disaster-related operating costs include temporary facilities, replacement of lost medical, surgical, pharmaceutical and research supplies, and other miscellaneous items. The Medical Center recorded \$9,973 and \$78,490 of disaster-related operating expenses for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

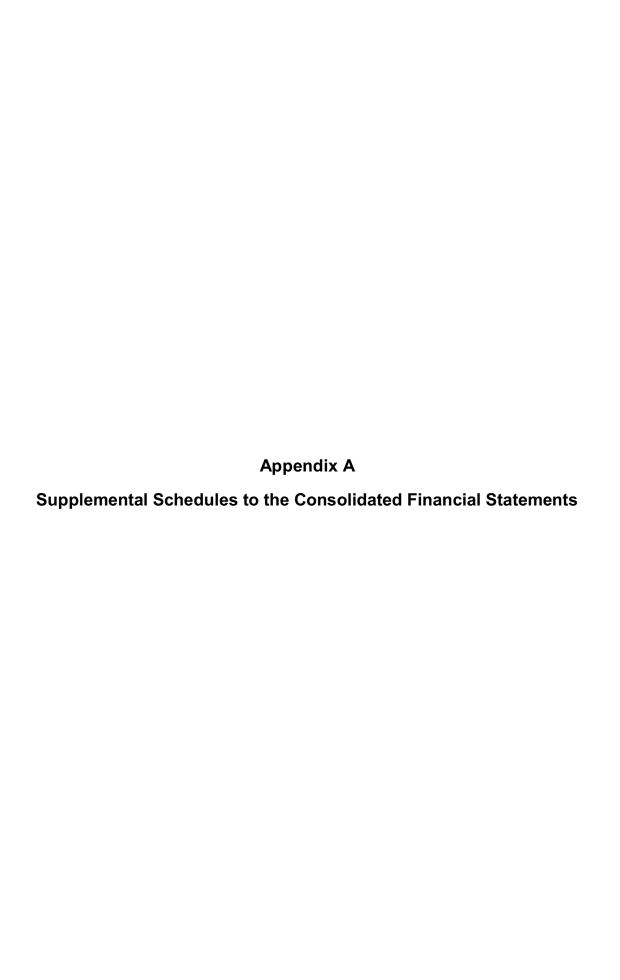
Disaster related capital expenditures include capital expenses incurred for hazard mitigation and the repair/restoration for eligible damages to the main campus and offsite facilities. The Medical Center capitalized \$172,164 and \$102,020 of disaster-related expenditures within property, plant and equipment for the years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

### 21. Subsequent Events

NYU performed an evaluation of subsequent events through December 14, 2015, which is the date the consolidated financial statements were issued.

(in thousands of dollars)

As disclosed in Note 1, on December 22, 2015, the Hospitals Center and Lutheran received a Certificate of Need approval from the New York State Department of Health for a full asset merger, with the Hospitals Center as the successor entity. The merger became effective on January 1, 2016.



# New York University Supplemental Schedule to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Consolidating Balance Sheet for NYU - Summary) August 31, 2015

Name					2015	5			
Cash and cash equivalents         \$ 810,454         \$ 249,668         \$ - \$ 1,060,12           Short-term investments (Note 4)         2,517         116,730         - 119,22           Accounts and loans receivable, net (Note 5)         447,854         203,042         (160,131)         490,76           Patient accounts receivable, net (Note 6)         3,935         471,828         - 475,77         20,012         - 530,72         10,019         - 530,72         530,72         10,019         - 530,72         10,019         - 530,72         10,019         - 530,72         10,021		-	University	He		EI	iminations	С	onsolidated NYU
Short-term investments (Note 4)	Assets								
Accounts and loans receivable, net (Note 5)	Cash and cash equivalents	\$		\$		\$	-	\$	1,060,122
Patient accounts receivable, net (Note 6) 3,935 471,828 - 475,76 Contributions receivable, net (Note 6) 312,293 218,429 - 530,75 (Note assets (Note 7) 190,619 - 316,47 (Note assets (Note 7) 190,619 - 16,278 - 16,27 (Note assets (Note 8) - 16,278 - 16,27 (Note 8) - 16,278 - 16,27 (Note 8) - 16,278 (Note 8) (Note 4) (Note 4) (Note 4) (Note 4) (Note 4) (Note 4) (Note 5) (Note 12) (N			, -		116,730		-		119,247
Contributions receivable, net (Note 6) 312,293 218,429 - 530,72 Other assets (Note 7) 125,797 190,619 - 316,47 Assets limited as to use - disaster recovery (Note 20) - 16,278 - 16,27 16,278 190,619 - 393,264 - 393,26			,				(160,131)		490,765
Other assets (Note 7)  Assets limited as to use - disaster recovery (Note 20)  - 16,278  - 393,264  - 393,264  - 393,264  - 393,264  - 393,264  - 93,00  Long-term investments (Note 8)  Long-term investments (Note 4)  Assets held by insurance captive (CCC550) (Note 12)  Land, buildings, and equipment, net (Note 9)  Total assets  Liabilities and Net Assets  Liabilities  Accounts payable and accrued expenses  Accounts payable and accrued expenses  Deferred revenue  Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)  Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)  Professional liabilities (Note 12)  Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)  Federal grants refundable (Note 5)  78,237  199,619  - 16,278  - 393,264  - 93,06  - 320,426  - 320,426  - 320,426  - 320,426  - 320,426  - 7,310,18  - 7,310,18  - 7,310,18  - 7,310,18  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 146,603  - 16,278					471,828		-		475,763
Assets limited as to use - disaster recovery (Note 20) - 16,278 - 16,278 Disaster-related receivable (Note 20) - 393,264 - 393,264 Deposits with trustees (Note 8) 41,340 51,744 - 93,06 Long-term investments (Note 4) 2,696,702 1,569,214 - 4,265,99 Assets held by insurance captive (CCC550) (Note 12) - 320,426 - 320,426 Land, buildings, and equipment, net (Note 9) 3,534,149 3,776,031 - 7,310,18 Total assets \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 7,975,041 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 7,577,273 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ (160,131) \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 15,392,18  Liabilities and Net Assets Liabilities Accounts payable and accrued expenses \$\frac{3}{2}\$ 17,949 \$\frac{9}{2}\$ 974,191 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ (160,131) \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 1,310 Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20) - 13,108 - 13,10 Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20) - 16,278 - 16,27 Professional liabilities (Note 12) - 374,262 - 374,262 Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11) 2,500,567 2,009,376 - 4,509,97 Other leasing obligations (Note 11) - 146,603 - 146,60 Federal grants refundable (Note 5) 78,237 1,793 - 80,00	Contributions receivable, net (Note 6)		312,293		218,429		-		530,722
Disaster-related receivable (Note 20)			125,797		190,619		-		316,416
Deposits with trustees (Note 8)			-				-		16,278
Long-term investments (Note 4)  Assets held by insurance captive (CCC550) (Note 12)  Land, buildings, and equipment, net (Note 9)  Total assets  Liabilities and Net Assets  Liabilities  Accounts payable and accrued expenses  Deferred revenue  Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)  Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)  Professional liabilities (Note 12)  Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)  Cyber leasing obligations (Note 11)  Federal grants refundable (Note 5)  A 2,696,702  1,569,214  - 320,426  - 7,310,18  - 7,310,18  - 7,310,18  - 7,310,18  - 7,310,18  - 113,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 146,20  - 16,278  -			-		393,264		-		393,264
Assets held by insurance captive (CCC550) (Note 12)  Land, buildings, and equipment, net (Note 9)  Total assets  \$ 7,975,041 \$ 7,577,273 \$ (160,131) \$ 15,392,18\$  Liabilities and Net Assets  Liabilities  Accounts payable and accrued expenses  Accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note 20)  Disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note 20)  Deferred revenue  Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)  Professional liabilities (Note 12)  Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)  Other leasing obligations (Note 11)  Federal grants refundable (Note 5)  78,237  1,793  - 320,426  - 7,310,18  - 7,577,273  (160,131)  \$ 1,132,00  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 13,108  - 146,603  - 374,262  - 374,262  - 374,262  - 374,262  - 4,509,976  - 146,603  - 146,603  - 146,603  - 146,603					51,744		-		93,084
Land, buildings, and equipment, net (Note 9)         3,534,149         3,776,031         -         7,310,10           Total assets         \$7,975,041         \$7,577,273         \$(160,131)         \$15,392,18           Liabilities and Net Assets           Liabilities         \$317,949         974,191         \$(160,131)         \$1,132,00           Accounts payable and accrued expenses         \$317,949         974,191         \$(160,131)         \$1,132,00           Disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note 20)         -         13,108         -         13,108           Deferred revenue         66,246         -         849,93           Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)         -         16,278         -         16,27           Professional liabilities (Note 12)         -         374,262         -         374,26           Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)         2,500,567         2,009,376         -         4,509,94           Other leasing obligations (Note 11)         -         146,603         -         146,60           Federal grants refundable (Note 5)         78,237         1,793         -         80,00	Long-term investments (Note 4)		2,696,702		1,569,214		-		4,265,916
Total assets   \$7,975,041   \$7,577,273   \$ (160,131)   \$15,392,18	Assets held by insurance captive (CCC550) (Note 12)		-		320,426		-		320,426
Liabilities and Net Assets         Liabilities       Accounts payable and accrued expenses       \$ 317,949       \$ 974,191       \$ (160,131)       \$ 1,132,00         Disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note 20)       -       13,108       -       13,10         Deferred revenue       66,246       -       849,93         Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)       -       16,278       -       16,27         Professional liabilities (Note 12)       -       374,262       -       374,262         Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)       2,500,567       2,009,376       -       4,509,98         Other leasing obligations (Note 11)       -       146,603       -       146,60         Federal grants refundable (Note 5)       78,237       1,793       -       80,03	Land, buildings, and equipment, net (Note 9)		3,534,149		3,776,031				7,310,180
Liabilities       Accounts payable and accrued expenses       \$ 317,949       \$ 974,191       \$ (160,131)       \$ 1,132,01         Disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note 20)       -       13,108       -       13,108         Deferred revenue       783,692       66,246       -       849,95         Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)       -       16,278       -       16,27         Professional liabilities (Note 12)       -       374,262       -       374,262         Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)       2,500,567       2,009,376       -       4,509,96         Other leasing obligations (Note 11)       -       146,603       -       146,60         Federal grants refundable (Note 5)       78,237       1,793       -       80,00	Total assets	\$	7,975,041	\$	7,577,273	\$	(160,131)	\$	15,392,183
Accounts payable and accrued expenses \$ 317,949 \$ 974,191 \$ (160,131) \$ 1,132,00   Disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note 20) - 13,108 - 13,10   Deferred revenue	Liabilities and Net Assets				_				
Disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note 20)       -       13,108       -       13,10         Deferred revenue       783,692       66,246       -       849,93         Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)       -       16,278       -       16,27         Professional liabilities (Note 12)       -       374,262       -       374,262       -       374,262       -       4,509,94         Other leasing obligations (Note 11)       -       146,603       -       146,60         Federal grants refundable (Note 5)       78,237       1,793       -       80,03	Liabilities								
Deferred revenue         783,692         66,246         -         849,93           Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)         -         16,278         -         16,27           Professional liabilities (Note 12)         -         374,262         -         374,26           Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)         2,500,567         2,009,376         -         4,509,94           Other leasing obligations (Note 11)         -         146,603         -         146,60           Federal grants refundable (Note 5)         78,237         1,793         -         80,03	Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	317,949	\$	974,191	\$	(160,131)	\$	1,132,009
Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)     -     16,278     -     16,27       Professional liabilities (Note 12)     -     374,262     -     374,262       Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)     2,500,567     2,009,376     -     4,509,94       Other leasing obligations (Note 11)     -     146,603     -     146,60       Federal grants refundable (Note 5)     78,237     1,793     -     80,03	Disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note 20)		-		13,108		-		13,108
Professional liabilities (Note 12)       -       374,262       -       374,262       -       374,262       -       374,262       -       4,509,94       -       4,509,94       -       -       146,603       -       146,603       -       146,603       -       146,603       -       80,03       -       80,03       -       80,03       -       80,03       -       -       80,03       -	Deferred revenue		783,692		66,246		-		849,938
Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)       2,500,567       2,009,376       -       4,509,94         Other leasing obligations (Note 11)       -       146,603       -       146,60         Federal grants refundable (Note 5)       78,237       1,793       -       80,03	Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)		-		16,278		-		16,278
Other leasing obligations (Note 11)         -         146,603         -         146,60           Federal grants refundable (Note 5)         78,237         1,793         -         80,03	Professional liabilities (Note 12)		-		374,262		-		374,262
Federal grants refundable (Note 5) 78,237 1,793 - 80,03	Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)		2,500,567		2,009,376		-		4,509,943
	Other leasing obligations (Note 11)		-		146,603		-		146,603
Accrued benefit obligation (Note 13) 96,369 296,543 - 392,9	Federal grants refundable (Note 5)		78,237		1,793		-		80,030
	Accrued benefit obligation (Note 13)		96,369		296,543		-		392,912
Accrued postretirement obligation (Note 14) 390,890 168,381 - 559,27	Accrued postretirement obligation (Note 14)		390,890		168,381		-		559,271
Asset retirement obligation	Asset retirement obligation		164,522		36,944				201,466
Total liabilities 4,332,226 4,103,725 (160,131) 8,275,82	Total liabilities	_	4,332,226		4,103,725		(160,131)		8,275,820
Net assets	Net assets								
Unrestricted 1,601,817 1,980,446 - 3,582,26	Unrestricted		1.601.817		1.980.446		_		3,582,263
	Temporarily restricted (Note 18)						_		1,746,123
			,				-		1,787,977
Total net assets 3,642,815 3,473,548 - 7,116,36	Total net assets		3,642,815		3,473,548		-		7,116,363
Total liabilities and net assets \$ 7,975,041 \$ 7,577,273 \$ (160,131) \$ 15,392,18	Total liabilities and net assets	\$	7,975,041	\$	7,577,273	\$	(160,131)	\$	15,392,183

# New York University Supplemental Schedule to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Consolidating Balance Sheet for NYU - Summary) August 31, 2014

			20	014			
	University		/U Langone	Fli	minations	С	onsolidated NYU
	Diliversity	IVIC	ulcai Centei		iiiiiiauoiis		NIO
Assets							
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 667,787	\$	574,903	\$	-	\$	1,242,690
Short-term investments (Note 4)	3,436		55,512		-		58,948
Accounts and loans receivable, net (Note 5)	439,319		102,566		(152,471)		389,414
Patient accounts receivable, net	2,847		363,183		-		366,030
Contributions receivable, net (Note 6)	357,603		220,522		-		578,125
Other assets (Note 7)	138,993		142,755		-		281,748
Assets limited as to use - disaster recovery (Note 20)	-		67,054		-		67,054
Disaster-related receivable (Note 20)	-		480,383		-		480,383
Deposits with trustees (Note 8)	85,925		80,980		-		166,905
Long-term investments (Note 4)	2,699,552		1,251,406		-		3,950,958
Assets held by insurance captive (CCC550) (Note 12)	-		274,296		-		274,296
Land, buildings, and equipment, net (Note 9)	3,235,364		2,918,599				6,153,963
Total assets	\$ 7,630,826	\$	6,532,159	\$	(152,471)	\$	14,010,514
Liabilities and Net Assets	 _						
Liabilities							
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 223,646	\$	977,539	\$	(152,471)	\$	1,048,714
Disaster-related accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note 20)	-		62,800		-		62,800
Deferred revenue	785,291		56,542		-		841,833
Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)	-		67,054		-		67,054
Professional liabilities (Note 12)	-		233,239		-		233,239
Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)	2,076,895		1,774,649		-		3,851,544
Other leasing obligations (Note 11)	-		122,208		-		122,208
Federal grants refundable (Note 5)	77,999		2,118		-		80,117
Accrued benefit obligation (Note 13)	51,191		139,284		-		190,475
Accrued postretirement obligation (Note 14)	356,515		167,430		-		523,945
Asset retirement obligation	146,643		34,642				181,285
Total liabilities	3,718,180		3,637,505		(152,471)		7,203,214
Net assets							
Unrestricted	1,878,311		1,378,681		_		3,256,992
Temporarily restricted (Note 18)	703,181		1,162,670		_		1,865,851
Permanently restricted (Note 18)	1,331,154		353,303		-		1,684,457
Total net assets	3,912,646		2,894,654				6,807,300
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 7,630,826	\$	6,532,159	\$	(152,471)	\$	14,010,514

# New York University Supplemental Schedule to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Consolidating Balance Sheet for NYU - Detail) August 31, 2015

							2015						
	University		School of Medicine	Е	Eliminations		Subtotal		Hea <b>l</b> th System	E	liminations	С	Total onsolidated NYU
Assets													
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 810,454	\$	106,985	\$	-	\$	917,439	\$	142,683	\$	-	\$	1,060,122
Short-term investments (Note 4)	2,517		-		-		2,517		116,730		-		119,247
Accounts and loans receivable, net (Note 5)	447,854		76,384		(160,131)		364,107		130,997		(4,339)		490,765
Patient accounts receivable, net	3,935		73,770		-		77,705		398,058		-		475,763
Contributions receivable, net (Note 6)	312,293		60,785		-		373,078		157,644		-		530,722
Other assets (Note 7)	125,797		44,858		-		170,655		145,761		-		316,416
Assets limited as to use - disaster recovery (Note 20)	-		-		-		-		16,278		_		16,278
Disaster-related receivable (Note 20)	-		286,493		-		286,493		106,771		-		393,264
Deposits with trustees (Note 8)	41,340		204		-		41,544		51,540		-		93,084
Long-term investments (Note 4)	2,696,702		810,710		-		3,507,412		758,504		-		4,265,916
Assets held by insurance captive (CCC550) (Note 12)	-		-		-		-		320,426		-		320,426
Land, buildings, and equipment, net (Note 9)	 3,534,149		1,183,548				4,717,697		2,592,483				7,310,180
Total assets	\$ 7,975,041	\$	2,643,737	\$	(160,131)	\$	10,458,647	\$	4,937,875	\$	(4,339)	\$	15,392,183
Liabilities and Net Assets													
Liabilities													
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 317,949	\$	455,560	\$	(160,131)	\$	613,378	\$	522,970	\$	(4,339)	\$	1,132,009
Diaster-related accounts payable and accrued													
expenses (Note 20)	-		6,843		_		6,843		6,265		_		13,108
Deferred revenue	783,692		34,767		_		818,459		31,479		_		849,938
Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20)	-		-		_		_		16,278		_		16,278
Professional liabilities (Note 12)	_		-		_		-		374,262		_		374,262
Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)	2,500,567		394,384		-		2,894,951		1,614,992		-		4,509,943
Other leasing obligations (Note 11)	· · ·		146,603		_		146,603				_		146,603
Federal grants refundable (Note 5)	78,237		1,793		_		80.030		_		_		80,030
Accrued benefit obligation (Note 13)	96,369		53,772		_		150.141		242,771		_		392.912
Accrued postretirement obligation (Note 14)	390,890		93,563		_		484,453		74,818		_		559,271
Asset retirement obligation	164,522		22,866		-		187,388		14,078		-		201,466
Total liabilities	4,332,226		1,210,151		(160,131)		5,382,246		2,897,913		(4,339)		8,275,820
Net assets													
Unrestricted	1.601.817		415,202		_		2.017.019		1.565.244		_		3.582.263
Temporarily restricted (Note 18)	660,322		624,637		_		1.284.959		461.164		_		1,746,123
Permanently restricted (Note 18)	1,380,676		393,747				1,774,423		13,554				1,787,977
Total net assets	 3,642,815	_	1,433,586	_			5,076,401		2,039,962			_	7,116,363
		_		_		_		_		_		_	
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 7,975,041	\$	2,643,737	\$	(160,131)	\$	10,458,647	\$	4,937,875	\$	(4,339)	\$	15,392,183

New York University
Supplemental Schedule to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Consolidating Balance Sheet for NYU - Detail)
August 31, 2014

								2	014							
	ι	Jniversity		School of Medicine	E	Eliminations		Subtotal		Hospitals Center		CCC550	E∥imination	s	Cons	Total solidated NYU
Assets																
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	667,787	\$	251,444	\$	-	\$	919,231	\$	323,459	\$	-	\$	-	\$	1,242,690
Short-term investments (Note 4)		3,436		·				3,436		55,512		<del>-</del>				58,948
Accounts and loans receivable, net (Note 5)		439,319		62,051		(152,092)		349,278				77,115	(36,9	79)		389,414
Patient accounts receivable, net		2,847		59,704		-		62,551		303,479		-		-		366,030
Contributions receivable, net (Note 6)		357,603		46,447		-		404,050		174,075		-		-		578,125
Other assets (Note 7)		138,993		30,054		-		169,047		174,110		2,362	(63,7	71)		281,748
Assets limited as to use - disaster recovery (Note 20)		-		2,168		-		2,168		64,886		-		-		67,054
Disaster-related receivable (Note 20)		-		350,645		-		350,645		129,738		-		-		480,383
Deposits with trustees (Note 8)		85,925		629		-		86,554		80,351		-		-		166,905
Long-term investments (Note 4)		2,699,552		767,087		-		3,466,639		484,319				-		3,950,958
Assets held by insurance captive (CCC550) (Note 12)						-						274,296		-		274,296
Land, buildings, and equipment, net (Note 9)		3,235,364		960,252	_		_	4,195,616		1,958,347				<u> </u>		6,153,963
Total assets	\$	7,630,826	\$	2,530,481	\$	(152,092)	\$	10,009,215	\$	3,748,276	\$	353,773	\$ (100,7	50)	\$	14,010,514
Liabilities and Net Assets Liabilities																
	•	222 646	•	513,767	œ	(4E0.000)		585.321	•	4CE 4E7	•	13,503	ф /4E.E	C7\	•	1 0 40 74 4
Accounts payable and accrued expenses Diaster-related accounts payable and accrued	\$	223,646	\$	·	\$	(152,092)	<b>\$</b>	,	\$	465,457	\$	13,503	\$ (15,5	67)	<b>Þ</b>	1,048,714
expenses (Note 20)		-		20,634		-		20,634		42,166		-		-		62,800
Deferred revenue		785,291		32,833		-		818,124		1,861		56,558	(34,7	10)		841,833
Deferred revenue - disaster related (Note 20) Outstanding losses and loss adjustment		-		2,168		-		2,168		64,886		-		-		67,054
expenses (Note 12)		-		-		-		-		-		233,239		-		233,239
Bonds and notes payable (Notes 10 and 11)		2,076,895		346,841		-		2,423,736		1,427,808		-		-		3,851,544
Other leasing obligations (Note 11)		-		122,208		-		122,208		-		-		-		122,208
Federal grants refundable (Note 5)		77,999		2,118		-		80,117		-		-		-		80,117
Accrued benefit obligation (Note 13)		51,191		42,690		-		93,881		96,594		-		-		190,475
Accrued postretirement obligation (Note 14)		356,515		92,868		-		449,383		74,562		-		-		523,945
Asset retirement obligation		146,643		20,535		-		167,178		14,107		-				181,285
Total liabilities		3,718,180		1,196,662		(152,092)		4,762,750		2,187,441		303,300	(50,2	77)		7,203,214
Net assets		<u> </u>														
Unrestricted		1,878,311		347,316		_		2.225.627		1.031.365		50,473	(50,4	73)		3,256,992
Temporarily restricted (Note 18)		703,181		646,245		_		1,349,426		516,425		50, 17 6	(55,	-		1,865,851
Permanently restricted (Note 18)		1,331,154		340,258		_		1,671,412		13,045		_		_		1,684,457
Total net assets		3,912,646		1,333,819				5,246,465		1,560,835	_	50,473	(50,4	73)		6,807,300
Total liabilities and net assets	\$	7,630,826	\$	2,530,481	\$	(152,092)	\$	10,009,215	\$	3,748,276	\$	353,773	\$ (100,7	50)	\$	14,010,514

# **New York University**

# Supplemental Schedule to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Consolidating Statement of Activities for NYU - Summary) Year Ended August 31, 2015

	2015									
	University	NYU Health Operations	Eliminations	Consolidated NYU						
Changes in unrestricted net assets										
Operating revenues										
Tuition and fees (net of financial aid awards of \$545,684 University; \$6,761										
NYU Langone Health Operations)	\$ 1,548,05		\$ -	\$ 1,599,870						
Grants and contracts (Note 15)	460,51	3 301,873	-	762,386						
Patient care (net of provision for bad debts \$48,566 NYU Langone	40.07	0 100 710		0.470.440						
Health Operations) (Note 3)	40,37		-	3,479,113						
Hospital affiliations (Note 16) Insurance premiums earned		- 305,458 - 47,203	-	305,458 47,203						
Contributions	101,25		_	142,593						
Endowment distribution (Note 4)	111,42		_	146,905						
Return on short-term investments (Note 4)	4,91		_	21,440						
Auxiliary enterprises	413.68		(5.042)	434,404						
Program fees and other	83,85	5 181,200	(7,258)	257,797						
Disaster recovery reimbursement (Note 20)		- 15,711	-	15,711						
Net assets released from restrictions	50,45	1 41,536		91,987						
Total operating revenues	2,814,523	3 4,502,644	(12,300)	7,304,867						
Expenses (Note 17)										
Instruction and other academic programs	1,444,44	9 47,786	-	1,492,235						
Research and other sponsored programs	432,93		-	931,003						
Patient care	40,68	, ,	-	2,879,440						
Hospital affiliations (Note 16)		- 282,083	-	282,083						
Libraries	69,00		-	75,635						
Student services Auxiliary enterprises	115,15		(5.042)	122,042 476.662						
Institutional services	417,70 384,68		(7,258)	947,893						
Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)	304,00	- 9,973	(7,236)	9,973						
Total expenses	2,904,616		(12,300)	7,216,966						
(Deficiency) excess of operating revenues over expenses	(90,093		(12,000)	87,901						
Nonoperating activities		,								
Investment return (Note 4)	10,88	8 (7,764)	-	3,124						
Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)	(42,85	7) (14,610)	-	(57,467)						
Disaster recovery reimbursement for capital (Note 20)	,	- 76,215	-	76,215						
Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)	(56,29	1) (19,504)	-	(75,795)						
Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes	24,45		-	32,013						
Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation		- 92,258	-	92,258						
Other (A) (A) (A)	3,44		-	14,904						
Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)	(48,24		-	(48,247)						
Loss on bond defeasance (Note 10) Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)	(77,79	8) (27,074) - 305,237	-	(104,872) 305,237						
(Decrease) increase in unrestricted net assets	(276,494		· <del></del>	325,271						
Changes in temporarily restricted net assets	(270,492	+) 001,705		323,271						
Contributions	102,31	8 85,924		188,242						
Investment return (Note 4)	11.37			17.603						
Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)	(68,56		_	(89,438)						
Other	(13,08	, , ,	_	(19,877)						
Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation (Note 20)	(10,00	- (92,258)		(92,258)						
Net assets released from restrictions	(74,90			(124,000)						
(Decrease) in temporarily restricted net assets	(42,859	9) (76,869)		(119,728)						
Changes in permanently restricted net assets										
Contributions	55,24		-	104,348						
Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)	48,24		-	48,247						
Other	(53,96			(49,075)						
Increase in permanently restricted net assets	49,522			103,520						
(Decrease) increase in net assets	\$ (269,831	1) \$ 578,894	\$ -	\$ 309,063						

# **New York University**

# Supplemental Schedule to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Consolidating Statement of Activities for NYU - Summary) Year Ended August 31, 2014

		2014								
	ι	Jniversity		U Langone dical Center	Elim	inations	С	onsolidated NYU		
Changes in unrestricted net assets										
Operating revenues										
Tuition and fees (net of financial aid awards of \$490,776 University; \$6,599										
NYU Langone Medical Center)	\$	1,516,578	\$	48,660	\$	-	\$	1,565,238		
Grants and contracts (Note 15)		410,212		285,046		(696)		694,562		
Patient care (net of provision for bad debts \$46,244 NYU Langone										
Medical Center) (Note 3)		41,211		2,618,260		-		2,659,471		
Hospital affiliations (Note 16)		-		292,078		-		292,078		
Insurance premiums earned		-		39,356		-		39,356		
Contributions		93,531		49,762		-		143,293		
Endowment distribution (Note 4)		106,686		31,353		-		138,039		
Return on short-term investments (Note 4)		5,598		20,133		-		25,731		
Auxiliary enterprises		390,961		22,277		(5,130)		408,108		
Program fees and other		76,733		123,179		(6,866)		193,046		
Commercial insurance-disaster recovery (Note 20)		-		11,000		-		11,000		
Disaster recovery reimbursement (Note 20)		-		133,897		-		133,897		
Net assets released from restrictions		43,383		65,732				109,115		
Total operating revenues		2,684,893		3,740,733		(12,692)		6,412,934		
Fyrance (Note 17)						· · · ·	_			
Expenses (Note 17)		4 440 000		05.000				4 477 000		
Instruction and other academic programs		1,412,226		65,066		(000)		1,477,292		
Research and other sponsored programs		356,847		438,448		(696)		794,599		
Patient care		41,477		2,253,001		-		2,294,478		
Hospital affiliations (Note 16)				272,070		-		272,070		
Libraries		67,919		7,597		-		75,516		
Student services		109,410		8,889				118,299		
Auxiliary enterprises		412,572		53,094		(5,130)		460,536		
Institutional services		350,892		421,058		(6,866)		765,084		
Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)		-	_	78,490			_	78,490		
Total expenses		2,751,343		3,597,713		(12,692)		6,336,364		
(Deficiency) excess of operating revenues over expenses		(66,450)		143,020		-		76,570		
Nonoperating activities										
Investment return (Note 4)		114,539		42,062		-		156,601		
Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)		(39,636)		(11,854)		-		(51,490)		
Disaster recovery reimbursement for capital (Note 20)		-		94,548		-		94,548		
Gain on disaster-related disposal of property, plant, and equipment		-		2,039		-		2,039		
Other		16,519		7,681		-		24,200		
Net assets released from restrictions for capital purposes		2,713		15,040		-		17,753		
Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation		-		12,267		-		12,267		
Changes in pension and postretirement obligations (Notes 13 and 14)		(39,862)		(32,225)				(72,087)		
(Decrease) increase in unrestricted net assets		(12,177)		272,578		-		260,401		
Changes in temporarily restricted net assets										
Contributions		145,824		154,548		_		300,372		
Investment return (Note 4)		184,772		55,025		_		239,797		
Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)		(67,050)		(19,499)		_		(86,549)		
Disaster award for mitigation		(0.,000)		530,748		_		530,748		
Other		(25,102)		1,404		_		(23,698)		
Net assets released from restrictions for hazard mitigation		(20,102)		(12,267)		_		(12,267)		
Net assets released from restrictions		(46,096)		(80,772)		_		(126,868)		
Increase in temporarily restricted net assets		192,348		629,187		-		821,535		
Changes in permanently restricted net assets										
Contributions		56,239		36.620		_		92.859		
Other		(4,906)		-		_		(4,906)		
Increase in permanently restricted net assets	_	51,333	_	36,620			_	87,953		
	<u></u>		6		•	<del></del>	_			
Increase in net assets	\$	231,504	\$	938,385	\$		\$	1,169,889		

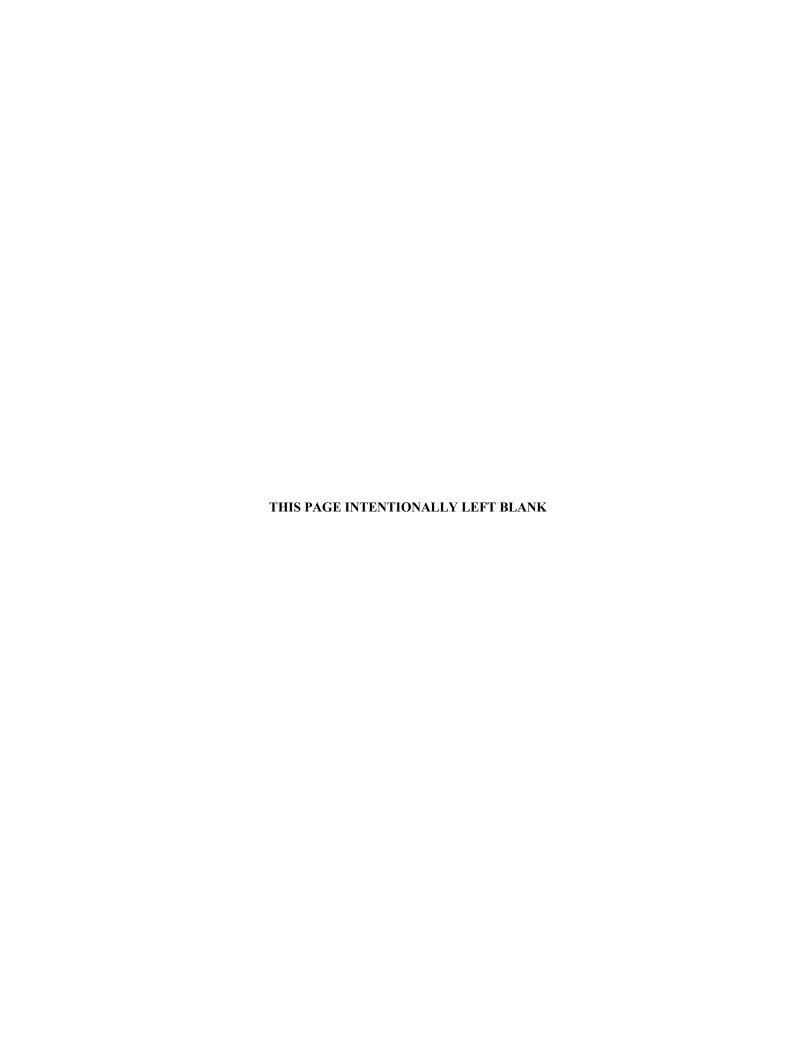
# New York University Supplemental Schedule to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Consolidating Statement of Activities for NYU - Detail) Year Ended August 31, 2015

				2015			
	University	School of Medicine	Eliminations	Subtotal	Health System	Eliminations	Total Consolidated NYU
Changes in unrestricted net assets							
Operating revenues Tuition and fees (net of financial							
aid awards of \$545,684 University; and \$6,761							
NYU Langone Health Operations)	\$ 1,548,058	\$ 51,812	\$ -	\$ 1,599,870	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,599,870
Grants and contracts (Note 15)	460,513	295,578	-	756,091	6,295	-	762,386
Patient care (net of provision for bad debts						(-1	
\$48,566 NYU Langone Health Operations) (Note 3) Hospital affiliations (Note 16)	40,371	986,488 289,666	-	1,026,859 289,666	2,671,575 15,792	(219,321)	3,479,113 305,458
Insurance premiums earned	-	209,000	-	209,000	47,203	-	47,203
Contributions	101,256	36,407	-	137,663	4,930	-	142,593
Endowment distribution (Note 4)	111,423	34,277	-	145,700	1,205	-	146,905
Return on short-term investments (Note 4)	4,916	1	(5.040)	4,917	16,523	-	21,440
Auxiliary enterprises Program fees and other	413,680 83,855	21,444 196,198	(5,042) (7,258)	430,082 272,795	4,322 94,429	(109,427)	434,404 257,797
Disaster recovery reimbursement (Note 20)	-	10,042	(7,230)	10,042	5,669	(103,427)	15,711
Net assets released from restrictions	50,451	32,977	-	83,428	8,559	-	91,987
Total operating revenues	2,814,523	1,954,890	(12,300)	4,757,113	2,876,502	(328,748)	7,304,867
Expenses (Note 17)							
Instruction and other academic programs	1,444,449	47,786	_	1,492,235	_	_	1,492,235
Research and other sponsored programs	432,930	498,073	-	931,003	-	-	931,003
Patient care	40,684	970,687	-	1,011,371	2,087,390	(219,321)	2,879,440
Hospital affiliations (Note 16)	-	282,083	-	282,083	-	-	282,083
Libraries Student services	69,006 115,158	6,629 6.884	-	75,635 122,042	-	-	75,635 122,042
Auxiliary enterprises	417,709	59,352	(5,042)	472,019	4,643		476,662
Institutional services	384,680	120,713	(7,258)	498,135	559,185	(109,427)	947,893
Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)		3,970		3,970	6,003		9,973
Total expenses	2,904,616	1,996,177	(12,300)	4,888,493	2,657,221	(328,748)	7,216,966
(Deficiency) excess of operating							
revenues over expenses	(90,093)	(41,287)	-	(131,380)	219,281	-	87,901
Nonoperating activities							
Investment return (Note 4)	10,888	4,394	-	15,282	(12,158)	-	3,124
Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)	(42,857)	(14,446)	-	(57,303)	(164)	-	(57,467)
Disaster recover reimbursement for capital (Note 20) Changes in pension and postretirement	-	45,173	-	45,173	31,042	-	76,215
obligations (Notes 13 and 14)	(56,291)	(11,275)	_	(67,566)	(8,229)	_	(75,795)
Net assets released from restrictions for	(00,201)	(11,270)		(0.,000)	(0,220)		(10,100)
capital purposes	24,455	-	-	24,455	7,558	-	32,013
Net assets released from restrictions for							
hazard mitigation	2 440	23,170	-	23,170 15,606	69,088	-	92,258
Other Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18)	3,449 (48,247)	12,157	-	(48,247)	(702)	-	14,904 (48,247)
Mission based payment	(10,211)	50,000	-	50,000	(50,000)	-	(.0,2)
Loss of bond defeasance (Note 10)	(77,798)	-	-	(77,798)	(27,074)	-	(104,872)
Acquisition of Lutheran Medical Center (Note 1)			_		305,237		305,237
(Decrease) increase in unrestricted net							
assets	(276,494)	67,886		(208,608)	533,879		325,271
Changes in temporarily restricted net assets							
Contributions	102,318	54,806	-	157,124	31,118	-	188,242
Investment return (Note 4) Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)	11,377 (68,566)	6,359 (19,831)	-	17,736 (88,397)	(133) (1,041)	-	17,603 (89,438)
Other	(13,082)	(6,795)	-	(19,877)	(1,041)	-	(19,877)
Net assets released from restrictions for	(10,002)	(0,700)		(10,011)			(10,011)
hazard mitigation (Note 20)	-	(23,170)	-	(23,170)	(69,088)	-	(92,258)
Net assets released from restrictions	(74,906)	(32,977)		(107,883)	(16,117)		(124,000)
Decrease in temporarily							
restricted net assets	(42,859)	(21,608)		(64,467)	(55,261)		(119,728)
Changes in permanently restricted net assets							
Contributions	55,240	48,599	-	103,839	509	-	104,348
Reclassification related to cy-pres (Note 18) Other	48,247 (53,965)	4,890	-	48,247 (49,075)	-	-	48,247 (49,075)
Increase in permanently	(55,505)	4,000		(40,073)			(43,073)
restricted net assets	49,522	53,489	-	103,011	509	-	103,520
(Decrease) increase in net assets	\$ (269,831)	\$ 99,767	\$ -	\$ (170,064)	\$ 479,127	\$ -	\$ 309,063
(Secretary moreage in not appets	ψ (200,001)	ψ 55,767	<u> </u>	<del>+ (170,004)</del>	Ψ -110,121		Ψ 000,000

# New York University Supplemental Schedule to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Consolidating Statement of Activities for NYU - Detail) Year Ended August 31, 2014

				20	014			
	University	School of Medicine	Eliminations	Subtotal	Hospitals Center	CCC550	Eliminations	Total Consolidated NYU
Changes in unrestricted net assets								
Operating revenues								
Tuition and fees (net of financial								
aid awards of \$490,776 University; and \$6,599 NYU Langone Medical Center)	\$ 1,516,578	\$ 48,660	\$ -	\$ 1,565,238	\$ -	\$ -	s -	\$ 1,565,238
Grants and contracts (Note 15)	410,212	284,463	(696)	693,979	φ - 583	<b>5</b> -	<b>5</b> -	694,562
Patient care (net of provision for bad debts	410,212	204,403	(030)	033,373	303	-	_	034,302
\$46,244 NYU Langone Medical Center) (Note 3)	41,211	756,118	_	797,329	2,039,503	_	(177,361)	2,659,471
Hospital affiliations (Note 16)	71,211	276,000	_	276,000	16,078	_	(177,001)	292.078
Insurance premiums earned	-	270,000	-	270,000	10,070	63,869	(24,513)	39,356
Contributions	93,531	43,572	_	137,103	6,190	-	(21,010)	143,293
Endowment distribution (Note 4)	106,686	30,146	_	136,832	1,207	-	_	138,039
Return on short-term investments (Note 4)	5,598	19	_	5,617	11,034	9,080	_	25,731
Auxiliary enterprises	390,961	22,277	(5,130)	408,108	_	-	_	408,108
Program fees and other	76,733	162,762	(6,866)	232,629	130,213	-	(169,796)	193,046
Commercial insurance-disaster recovery (Note 20)		1,768		1,768	9,232	-		11,000
Disaster recovery reimbursement (Note 20)	-	36,799	-	36,799	97,098	-	-	133,897
Net assets released from restrictions	43,383	42,688	-	86,071	23,044	-	-	109,115
Total operating revenues	2,684,893	1,705,272	(12,692)	4,377,473	2,334,182	72,949	(371,670)	6,412,934
		.,. 00,212	(12,002)	.,,			(27.1,010)	
Expenses (Note 17)	4 440 000	05.000		4 477 000				4 477 000
Instruction and other academic programs	1,412,226	65,066	(000)	1,477,292	-	-	-	1,477,292
Research and other sponsored programs	356,847	438,448	(696)	794,599	4 000 005	-	(477.004)	794,599
Patient care	41,477	750,297	-	791,774	1,680,065	-	(177,361)	2,294,478
Hospital affiliations (Note 16)		272,070	-	272,070	-	-	-	272,070
Libraries	67,919	7,597	-	75,516	-	-	-	75,516
Student services	109,410	8,889	(5.400)	118,299	-	-	-	118,299
Auxiliary enterprises	412,572	53,094	(5,130)	460,536	447.000	20.044	(450.074)	460,536
Institutional services	350,892	125,358	(6,866)	469,384	417,060	36,911	(158,271)	765,084
Disaster-related expenses (Note 20)		56,351		56,351	22,139			78,490
Total expenses	2,751,343	1,777,170	(12,692)	4,515,821	2,119,264	36,911	(335,632)	6,336,364
(Deficiency) excess of operating								
revenues over expenses	(66,450)	(71,898)	-	(138,348)	214,918	36,038	(36,038)	76,570
Nonoperating activities								
Investment return (Note 4)	114.539	33,998		148,537	8.064	_	_	156.601
Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)	(39,636)	(11,686)	-	(51,322)	(168)	-	-	(51,490)
Disaster recover reimbursement for capital (Note 20)	(00,000)	21,174	_	21,174	73,374	_	_	94,548
(Loss) gain on disaster-related disposal of property,				=-,	,			,
plant, and equipment	_	(501)	_	(501)	2,540	_	_	2,039
Other	16,519	7,310	_	23,829	371	_	_	24,200
Mission based payment		30,000	_	30,000	(30,000)	_	_	- 1,200
Net assets released from restrictions for		00,000		00,000	(00,000)			
capital purposes	2,713	_		2,713	15,040	_	_	17,753
Net assets released from restrictions for	2,7.10			2,	10,010			11,100
hazard mitigation		267		267	12,000	_	_	12,267
Changes in pension and postretirement		20.		20.	12,000			12,201
obligations (Notes 13 and 14)	(39,862)	(9,371)	_	(49,233)	(22,854)	_	_	(72,087)
(Decrease) increase in unrestricted net	(00,002)	(0,0.1)		(.0,200)	(22,004)			(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
assets	(12,177)	(707)		(12,884)	273,285	36,038	(36,038)	260,401
	(12,177)	(101)		(12,004)	213,200	30,030	(50,036)	200,401
Changes in temporarily restricted net assets								
Contributions	145,824	85,399	-	231,223	69,149	-	-	300,372
Investment return (Note 4)	184,772	52,084	-	236,856	2,941	-	-	239,797
Appropriation of endowment distribution (Note 4)	(67,050)	(18,461)	-	(85,511)	(1,038)	-	-	(86,549)
Disaster award for mitigation	-	317,495	-	317,495	213,253	-	-	530,748
Other	(25,102)	1,404	-	(23,698)	-	-	-	(23,698)
Net assets released from restrictions for			-					
hazard mitigation	-	(267)	-	(267)	(12,000)	-	-	(12,267)
Net assets released from restrictions	(46,096)	(42,688)		(88,784)	(38,084)			(126,868)
Increase in temporarily								
restricted net assets	192,348	394,966		587,314	234,221			821,535
Changes in permanently restricted net assets			·					
Contributions	56,239	36,613	_	92,852	7	_	_	92,859
Other	(4,906)	-	_	(4,906)		-	-	(4,906)
	(4,550)			(4,500)				(4,500)
Increase in permanently restricted net assets	51.333	36,613		87.946	7			87.953
						£ 00.000	6 (00.000;	
Increase (decrease) in net assets	\$ 231,504	\$ 430,872	<b>3</b> -	\$ 662,376	\$ 507,513	\$ 36,038	\$ (36,038)	\$ 1,169,889

Appendix C	7
SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT	
SOMEWAY OF CERTAIN TROVISIONS OF THE ECON MICREENEN	



### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Loan Agreement pertaining to the Bonds and the Project. Such summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Loan Agreement for full and complete statements of such and all provisions. Defined terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix A.

### **Construction of Projects**

The University agrees that, whether or not there is sufficient money available to it under the provisions of the Resolution and under the Loan Agreement, the University shall complete the acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation and improving or otherwise providing and furnishing and equipping of each Project, substantially in accordance with the Contract Documents relating thereto. Subject to the conditions of the Loan Agreement, the Authority will, to the extent of money available in the applicable Construction Fund, cause the University to be reimbursed for, or pay, any costs and expenses incurred by the University which constitute Costs of the Project, provided such costs and expenses are approved by an Authorized Officer of the Authority.

(Section 5)

### Amendment of a Project; Cost Increases; Additional Bonds

A Project may be amended by the University with the prior written consent of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, to decrease, increase or otherwise modify the scope thereof. Any such increase may provide for the addition of any further acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, renovation, improving, or otherwise providing furnishing and equipping of a Project which the Authority is authorized to undertake.

(Section 6)

### Financial Obligations of the University; General and Unconditional Obligation; Voluntary Payments

Except to the extent that money is available therefor under the Resolution or the Loan Agreement, including money in the Debt Service Fund (other than money required to pay the Redemption Price or purchase price of Outstanding Bonds theretofore called for redemption or contracted to be purchased, plus interest accrued to the date of redemption or purchase), and excluding interest accrued but unpaid on investments held in the Debt Service Fund, the University pursuant to the Loan Agreement unconditionally agrees to pay, so long as Bonds are Outstanding, to or upon the order of the Authority, from its general funds or any other moneys legally available to it:

- (a) On or before the date of delivery of the Bonds of a Series, the Authority Fee agreed to by the Authority and the University in connection with issuance of the Bonds of such Series;
- (b) On or before the date of delivery of Bonds of a Series, such amount, if any, as is required, in addition to the proceeds of such Bonds available therefor, to pay the Costs of Issuance of such Bonds, and other costs in connection with the issuance of such Bonds;
- (c) Three days (or the preceding Business Day if such day is not a Business Day) prior to an interest payment date on Outstanding Variable Interest Rate Bonds, the interest coming due on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds on such interest payment date, assuming that such Bonds will, from and after the next succeeding date on which the rates at which such Bonds bear interest are to be determined, bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the rate per annum for such Bonds on the immediately preceding Business Day, plus one percent (1%) per annum;
- (d) On the fifth Business Day immediately preceding the July 1 and January 1 on which interest becomes due on Outstanding Bonds, other than Variable Interest Rate Bonds, the interest becoming due on such July 1 or January 1 interest payment date for such Bonds;

- (e) On the fifth Business Day immediately preceding the date on which the principal or Sinking Fund Installments on any Outstanding Bonds becomes due, the principal and Sinking Fund Installments on the Bonds coming due on such date;
- (f) At least five Business Days prior to any date on which the Redemption Price or purchase price of Bonds previously called for redemption or to be purchased is to be paid, the amount required to pay the Redemption Price or purchase price of such Bonds;
- (g) On December 10 of each Bond Year, one-half (1/2) of the Annual Administrative Fee payable during such Bond Year in connection with each Series of Bonds, and on June 10 of each Bond Year the balance of the Annual Administrative Fee payable during such Bond Year; *provided, however*, that the Annual Administrative Fee with respect to a Series of Bonds payable during the Bond Year during which such Annual Administrative Fee became effective shall be equal to the Annual Administrative Fee with respect to such Series of Bonds multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the number of calendar months or parts thereof remaining in such Bond Year and the denominator of which is twelve (12);
- (h) Promptly after notice from the Authority, but in any event not later than fifteen (15) days after such notice is given, the amount set forth in such notice as payable to the Authority (i) for the Authority Fee then unpaid, (ii) to reimburse the Authority for payments made by it pursuant to the Loan Agreement and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Authority pursuant to the Loan Agreement, (iii) to reimburse the Authority for any external costs or expenses incurred by it attributable to the issuance of a Series of Bonds or the financing or construction of a Project, including but not limited to any fees or other amounts payable under a Remarketing Agreement, a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility; (iv) for the costs and expenses incurred to compel full and punctual performance by the University of all the provisions of the Loan Agreement or the Resolution in accordance with the terms thereof, and (v) for the fees and expenses of the Trustee and any Paying Agent in connection with performance of their duties under the Resolution:
- (i) Promptly upon demand by an Authorized Officer of the Authority (a copy of which shall be furnished to the Trustee), all amounts required to be paid by the University as a result of an acceleration pursuant to the Loan Agreement;
- (j) Promptly upon demand by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, the difference between the amount on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund available to be rebated in connection with the Bonds of a Series or otherwise available therefor under the Resolution and the amount required to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America in accordance with the Code in connection with the Bonds of such Series;
- (k) By 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on the date Option Bonds are tendered for purchase by the Holders thereof or on the date Variable Rate Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase, as the case may be, the amount, in immediately available funds, required to pay the purchase price of Option Bonds or Variable Rate Bonds tendered for purchase and not remarketed or remarketed at less than the principal amount thereof and which is not to be paid from money to be made available pursuant to a Liquidity Facility; *provided, however*, that if such notice is given to the University by 10:00 A.M., New York City time, then such amount shall be paid, in immediately available funds, by 12:30 P.M., New York City time, on such day; *provided, further*, that, if such notice is given to the University after 3:00 P.M., New York City time, then such amount shall be paid, in immediately available funds, by 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the next succeeding day; and
- (l) Promptly upon demand by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, all amounts required to be paid by the Authority to a Counterparty in accordance with an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement or to reimburse the Authority for any amounts paid to a Counterparty in accordance with an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement.

Subject to the provisions of the Resolution and the Loan Agreement, the University shall receive a credit against the amount required to be paid by the University during a Bond Year pursuant to paragraph (e) above on

account of any Sinking Fund Installments if, prior to the date notice of redemption is given pursuant to the Resolution with respect to Bonds to be redeemed through Sinking Fund Installments during the next succeeding Bond Year, either (i) the University delivers to the Trustee for cancellation one or more Bonds of the Series and maturity to be so redeemed or (ii) the Trustee, at the direction of the Authority, has purchased one or more Bonds of the maturity to be so redeemed from amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund in accordance with the Resolution during such Bond Year. The amount of the credit shall be equal to the principal amount of the Bonds so delivered.

The Authority directs the University, and the University agrees, to make the payments required by paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (f), (i) and (j) above directly to the Trustee for deposit and application in accordance with the Resolution, the payments required by paragraph (b) above directly to the Trustee for deposit in a Construction Fund or other fund established under the Resolution, as directed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, the payments required by paragraphs (a), (g) and (h) above directly to the Authority and the payments required by paragraphs (k) and (l) above to or upon the order of the Authority.

Notwithstanding any provision in the Loan Agreement or in the Resolution to the contrary (except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Loan Agreement), all money paid by the University to the Trustee pursuant to the Loan Agreement or otherwise held by the Trustee shall be applied in reduction of the University's indebtedness to the Authority thereunder first with respect to interest and then, with respect to the principal amount of such indebtedness, but only to the extent that, with respect to interest on such indebtedness, such money is applied by the Trustee for the payment of interest on Outstanding Bonds, and, with respect to the principal of such indebtedness, such money has been applied to, or are held for, payments in reduction of the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds and as a result thereof Bonds have been paid or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, the Trustee shall hold such money in trust in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Resolution for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Holders of Bonds, regardless of the actual due date or applicable payment date of any payment to the Holders of Bonds.

The obligations of the University to make payments or cause the same to be made under the Loan Agreement shall be absolute and unconditional and the amount, manner and time of making such payments shall not be decreased, abated, postponed or delayed for any cause or by reason of the happening or non-happening of any event, irrespective of any defense or any right of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim which the University may otherwise have against the Authority, the Trustee or any Bondholder for any cause whatsoever including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, failure of the University to complete a Project or the completion thereof with defects, failure of the University to occupy or use a Project, any declaration or finding that the Bonds or any Series of Bonds or the Resolution is invalid or unenforceable or any other failure or default by the Authority or the Trustee; *provided, however*, that nothing in the Loan Agreement shall be construed to release the Authority from the performance of any agreements on its part contained in the Loan Agreement or any of its other duties or obligations, and in the event the Authority shall fail to perform any such agreement, duty or obligation, the University may institute such action as it may deem necessary to compel performance or recover damages for non-performance. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority shall have no obligation to perform its obligations under the Loan Agreement to cause advances to be made to reimburse the University for, or to pay, the Costs of a Project beyond the extent of money in the account within the Construction Fund established for such Project.

The Loan Agreement and the obligations of the University to make payments under the Loan Agreement are general obligations of the University.

An Authorized Officer of the Authority, for the convenience of the University, shall furnish to the University statements of the due date, purpose and amount of payments to be made pursuant to the Loan Agreement. The failure to furnish such statements shall not excuse non-payment of the amounts payable under the Loan Agreement at the time and in the manner provided thereby. The University shall notify the Authority as to the amount and date of each payment made to the Trustee by the University.

The Authority shall have the right in its sole discretion to make on behalf of the University any payment required pursuant to the Loan Agreement which has not been made by the University when due. No such payment by the Authority shall limit, impair or otherwise affect the rights of the Authority under the provisions of the Loan

Agreement summarized below under the caption "Defaults and Remedies" arising out of the University's failure to make such payment and no payment by the Authority shall be construed to be a waiver of any such right or of the obligation of the University to make such payment.

The University, if it is not then in default under the Loan Agreement, shall have the right to make voluntary payments in any amount to the Trustee. In the event of a voluntary payment, the amount so paid shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund and applied in accordance with the Resolution or held by the Trustee for the payment of Bonds in accordance with the Resolution. Upon any voluntary payment by the University, the Authority agrees to direct the Trustee to purchase or redeem Bonds in accordance with the Resolution or to give the Trustee irrevocable instructions in accordance with the Resolution with respect to such Series of Bonds; *provided, however*, that in the event such voluntary payment is in the sole judgment of the Authority sufficient to pay all amounts then due under the Loan Agreement and under the Resolution, including the purchase or redemption of all Bonds Outstanding, or to pay or provide for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding in accordance with the Resolution, the Authority agrees, in accordance with the instructions of the University, to direct the Trustee to purchase or redeem all Bonds Outstanding, or to cause all Bonds Outstanding to be paid or to be deemed paid in accordance with the Resolution.

(Section 9)

### **Consent to Pledge and Assignment**

The University consents to and authorizes the assignment, transfer or pledge by the Authority to the Trustee of (i) the Authority's rights to receive the payments required to be made pursuant to paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (f) and (i) of the provisions of the Loan Agreement summarized above under the caption "Financial Obligations of the University; General and Unconditional Obligation; Voluntary Payments", (ii) any or all security interests that may be granted by the University under the second paragraph of the provisions of the Loan Agreement summarized below under the caption "Management Consultant" and (iii) all funds and accounts established by the Resolution and pledged thereby in each case to secure any payment or the performance of any obligation of the University under the Loan Agreement or arising out of the transactions contemplated in the Loan Agreement whether or not the right to enforce such payment or performance shall be specifically assigned by the Authority to the Trustee. The University further agrees that the Authority may pledge and assign to the Trustee any and all of the Authority's rights and remedies under the Loan Agreement. Upon any pledge and assignment by the Authority to the Trustee authorized by the Loan Agreement, the Trustee shall be fully vested with all of the rights of the Authority so assigned and pledged and may thereafter exercise or enforce, by any remedy provided therefor by the Loan Agreement or by law, any of such rights directly in its own name. Any such pledge and assignment shall be limited to the Authority's rights (x) to receive payments required to be made pursuant to paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (f) and (i) of the provisions of the Loan Agreement summarized above under the caption "Financial Obligations of the University; General and Unconditional Obligation; Voluntary Payments", (y) in any security interest that may be granted by the University pursuant to the second paragraph of the provisions of the Loan Agreement summarized below under the caption "Management Consultant" and (z) to enforce all other obligations required to be performed by the University pursuant to the Loan Agreement. Any realization upon any pledge made or security interest that may be granted in accordance with the second paragraph of the provisions of the Loan Agreement summarized below under the caption "Management Consultant" shall not, by operation of law or otherwise, result in cancellation or termination of the Loan Agreement or the obligations of the University pursuant thereto.

(Section 10)

### **Management Consultant**

The University shall (i) at the request of the Authority made at any time the rating on any Outstanding Bonds or on any of the University's long term unsecured, unenhanced debt obligations is reduced by a Rating Service to below, in the case of Moody's Investor Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), "A1" or, in the case of Fitch, Inc ("Fitch") or Standard & Poor's Rating Services ("S&P"), "A+", or (ii) if the rating on any Outstanding Bonds or on any of the University's long term unsecured, unenhanced debt obligations is reduced by a Rating Service to below, in the case of Moody's "A2" or, in the case of Fitch or S&P, "A", or (iii) if any rating is suspended or withdrawn by a Rating Service, engage, at the University's expense, a Management Consultant within sixty (60) days after such

request, reduction, suspension or withdrawal, unless the Authority has waived such obligation which it may do in its sole discretion. The Management Consultant shall review the fees and tuition, operations and management of the University and any other matter deemed appropriate by the Authority and make such recommendations with respect to such fees and tuition, operations, management and other matters. Copies of the report and recommendations of the Management Consultant (the "Report") shall be delivered to the Authority, the Trustee, and the University's President and General Counsel no later than one hundred twenty (120) days following the date of engagement of such Management Consultant. The President of the University shall promptly cause the Report to be sent to each member of the University's Board of Trustees and to the members of each committee of the Board of Trustees as the President, on the advice of the General Counsel, shall consider appropriate. The University shall:

- (i) not later than (30) days after receipt of the Report by the University's President deliver to the Authority, the Trustee, each member of the Board of Trustees and the members of each committee to which the Report was delivered, a written report setting forth the University's comment and reaction to the Report;
- (ii) not later than sixty (60) days after receipt of the Report by the University's President, deliver to the Authority and the Trustee, a plan approved by either the University's Board of Trustees or the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees setting forth in reasonable detail the following:
  - (a) the steps the University proposes to take to implement the recommendations contained in the Report;
  - (b) the timetable on which the University proposes to implement such recommendations; and
  - (c) with respect to any recommendations that the University does not plan to implement, an explanation of the University's reasons therefor, including any legal or regulatory restrictions or impediments to implementation of any such recommendations, and any business, financial or other factors that in the reasonable judgment of the University affect the feasibility of implementing any such recommendations; and
- (iii) within thirty (30) days after the end of each fiscal quarter of the University, deliver a written report to the Authority and the Trustee demonstrating the progress made by the University in implementing the recommendations. The University shall continue to deliver such reports until it gives written notice to the Authority and the Trustee that, in the University's reasonable judgment, either (1) the recommendations to have been implemented have been fully implemented or (2) it is no longer feasible to implement any recommendation that has not yet been implemented.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this section, the University in lieu of engaging a Management Consultant or implementation of the recommendations contained in the Report may elect to provide security in form and substance acceptable to the Authority in its sole discretion for the University's obligations under the Loan Agreement.

(Section 12)

### **Tax-Exempt Status of the University**

The University represents that: (i) it is an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code, or corresponding provisions of prior law and is not a "private foundation," as such term is defined under Section 509(a) of the Code; (ii) it has received a letter or other notification from the Internal Revenue Service to that effect; (iii) such letter or other notification has not been amended, modified, limited or revoked; (iv) it is in compliance with all terms, conditions and limitations, if any, contained in such letter or other notification; (v) the facts and circumstances which form the basis of such letter or other notification as represented to the Internal Revenue Service continue to exist; and (vi) it is exempt from federal income taxes under Section 501(a) of the Code, except for the payment of unrelated business income tax.

(Section 13)

### Use and Control of Projects; Restrictions on Religious Use

Subject to the rights, duties and remedies of the Authority under the Loan Agreement, the University shall have sole and exclusive control and possession of and responsibility for (i) the Projects; (ii) the operation of the Projects and supervision of the activities conducted therein or in connection with any part thereof; and (iii) the maintenance, repair and replacement of the Projects; *provided, however*, that (A) except as otherwise limited by the Loan Agreement, the foregoing shall not prohibit use of a Project by persons other than the University or its students, staff and employees in furtherance of the University's corporate purposes if such use will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (B) the foregoing is not intended and shall not be construed to prohibit the University from disposing of any Project or part thereof subject only to the limitations and restrictions set forth in the Loan Agreement.

The University agrees that with respect to any Project or portion thereof, so long as such Project or portion thereof exists and unless and until such Project or portion thereof is sold for the fair market value thereof, such Project or portion thereof shall not be used for sectarian religious instruction or as a place of religious worship or in connection with any part of a program of a school or department of divinity for any religious denomination; provided, however, that the foregoing restriction shall not prohibit the free exercise of any religion; and provided, further, that if at any time hereafter, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, the then applicable law would permit a Project or portion thereof to be used without regard to the above stated restriction, said restriction shall not apply to such Project and each portion thereof. The Authority and its agents may conduct such inspections as an Authorized Officer of the Authority deems necessary to determine whether any Project or any portion or real property thereof financed by Bonds is being used for any purpose proscribed by the Loan Agreement. The University further agrees that prior to any disposition of any portion of a Project for less than fair market value, it shall execute and record in the appropriate real property records an instrument subjecting, to the satisfaction of the Authority, the use of such portion of such Project to the restriction that (i) so long as such portion of such Project (and, if included in the Project, the real property on or in which such portion of such Project is situated) shall exist and (ii) until such portion of such Project is sold or otherwise transferred to a person who purchases the same for the fair market value thereof at the time of such sale or transfer, such portion of such Project shall not be used for sectarian religious instruction or as a place of religious worship or used in connection with any part of the program of a school or department of divinity of any religious denomination. The instrument containing such restriction shall further provide that such restriction may be enforced at the instance of the Authority or the Attorney General of the State, by a proceeding in any court of competent jurisdiction, by injunction, mandamus or by other appropriate remedy. The instrument containing such restriction shall also provide that if at any time thereafter, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, the then applicable law would permit such portion of a Project, or the real property on or in which such portion is situated, to be used without regard to the above stated restriction, then said restriction shall be without any force or effect. For the purposes of the Loan Agreement an involuntary transfer or disposition of a Project or a portion thereof, upon foreclosure or otherwise, shall be considered a sale for the fair market value thereof.

(Sections 17 and 18)

### Maintenance, Repair and Replacement.

The University agrees that, throughout the term of the Loan Agreement, it shall, at its own expense, hold, operate and maintain the Projects in a careful, prudent and economical manner, and keep the same, with the appurtenances and every part and parcel thereof, in good repair, working order and safe condition and shall from time to time make all necessary and proper repairs, replacements and renewals so that at all times the operation of the Projects may be properly and advantageously conducted. The University shall have the right to remove or replace any type of fixtures, furnishings and equipment in the Projects which may have been financed by the proceeds of the sale of Bonds provided the University substitutes for any removed or replaced fixtures, furnishings and equipment, additional fixtures, furnishings and equipment having equal or greater value and utility than the fixtures, furnishings and equipment so removed or replaced.

The University further agrees that it shall pay at its own expense all extraordinary costs of maintaining, repairing and replacing the Projects except insofar as funds are made available therefor from proceeds of insurance, condemnation or eminent domain awards.

(Section 19)

### Covenant as to Insurance

The University agrees to maintain or cause to be maintained insurance with insurance companies or by means of self-insurance, insurance of such type, against such risks and in such amounts as are customarily carried by private colleges and universities located in the State of a nature similar to that of the University, which insurance shall include property damage, fire and extended coverage, public liability and property damage liability insurance in amounts estimated to indemnify the reasonably anticipated damage, loss or liability, subject to reasonable deductible provisions. The University shall at all times also maintain worker's compensation coverage as required by the laws of the State.

The University shall furnish to the Authority annually a report of an Insurance Consultant that the insurance coverage maintained by the University is adequate and in accordance with the standards above.

If the Authority shall so request in writing, the University shall provide to the Authority summaries or other evidence of its insurance coverage and shall obtain endorsements reasonably requested by the Authority.

(Section 20)

### **Reports and Financial Information**

The University shall, if and when requested by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, render to the Authority and the Trustee reports with respect to all repairs, replacements and maintenance made to each Project. In addition, the University shall, if and when requested by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, render such other reports concerning the condition of each Project as an Authorized Officer of the Authority may request. The University shall also furnish annually, not later than one hundred sixty-five (165) days after the end of the University's fiscal year, to the Trustee, the Authority and to such other parties as an Authorized Officer of the Authority may reasonably designate, including Rating Services, (i) a certificate stating whether the University is in compliance with the provisions of the Loan Agreement, (ii) copies of its financial statements audited by a nationally recognized independent public accountant selected by the University and acceptable to an Authorized Officer of the Authority and prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis, except that such audited financial statements may contain such changes as are concurred in by such accountants, and (iii) such other statements, reports and schedules describing the finances, operation and management of the University and such other information reasonably required by an Authorized Officer of the Authority.

(Section 23)

### **Defaults and Remedies**

As used in the Loan Agreement the term "Event of Default" shall mean:

(a) the University shall (A) default in the timely payment of any amount payable pursuant to the Loan Agreement (except as described in paragraphs (B) and (C) of this paragraph (a)) or the payment of any other amounts required to be delivered or paid by or on behalf of the University in accordance with the Loan Agreement or the Resolution, and such default continues for a period in excess of seven (7) days or (B) default in the timely payment of any amount payable pursuant to paragraph (c), (d), (e) or (f) of the provision of the Loan Agreement summarized above under the caption "Financial Obligations of the University; General and Unconditional Obligation; Voluntary Payments" and such default continues for a period in excess of (1) day or (C) default in the timely payment of any payment pursuant to paragraph (k) of the provision of the Loan Agreement summarized above under the caption "Financial Obligations of the University; General and Unconditional Obligation; Voluntary Payments"; or

- (b) the University defaults in the due and punctual performance of any other covenant contained in the Loan Agreement and such default continues for thirty (30) days after written notice requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the University by the Authority or the Trustee, or, if such default is not capable of being cured within thirty (30) days, the University fails to commence within said thirty (30) days to cure the same and to diligently prosecute the cure thereof;
- (c) as a result of any default in payment or performance required of the University under the Loan Agreement or any Event of Default under the Loan Agreement, whether or not declared, continuing or cured, the Authority shall be in default in the payment or performance of any of its obligations under the Resolution or an "event of default" (as defined in the Resolution) shall have been declared under the Resolution so long as such default or event of default shall remain uncured or the Trustee, a Facility Provider or Holders of the Bonds shall be seeking the enforcement of any remedy under the Resolution as a result thereof;
- (d) the University shall be in default under any agreement entered into with the issuer of or in connection with a Liquidity Facility or a Credit Facility (which default has not been waived or cured) if the University's obligations thereunder are secured by a lien upon, security interest in or pledge of property which is equal or prior to any lien upon, security interest in or pledge of such property given or made pursuant to the Loan Agreement and, upon such default, (A) the principal of any indebtedness thereunder may be declared to be due and payable or (B) the lien security interest or pledge may be foreclosed or realized upon;
- the University shall (i) be generally not paying its debts as they become due, (ii) file, or consent by answer or otherwise to the filing against it of, a petition under the United States Bankruptcy Code or under any other bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, (iii) make a general assignment for the benefit of its general creditors, (iv) consent to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers of itself or of any substantial part of its property, (v) be adjudicated insolvent or be liquidated, or (vi) take corporate action for the purpose of any of the foregoing;
- (f) a court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction shall enter an order appointing, without consent by the University, a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers with respect to it or with respect to any substantial part of its property, or an order for relief shall be entered in any case or proceeding for liquidation or reorganization or otherwise to take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, or ordering the dissolution, winding-up or liquidation of the University, or any petition for any such relief shall be filed against the University and such petition shall not have been stayed or dismissed within ninety (90) days;
  - (g) the charter of the University shall be suspended or revoked;
- (h) a petition shall be filed by the University with the Board of Regents of the University of the State, the legislature of the State or other governmental authority having jurisdiction over the University to dissolve the University;
- (i) an order of dissolution of the University shall be made by the Board of Regents of the University of the State, the legislature of the State or other governmental authority having jurisdiction over the University which order shall remain undismissed or unstayed for an aggregate of thirty (30) days;
- (j) a petition shall be filed with a court having jurisdiction for an order directing the sale, disposition or distribution of all or substantially all of the property belonging to the University which petition shall remain undismissed or unstayed for an aggregate of ninety (90) days;
- (k) an order of a court having jurisdiction shall be made directing the sale, disposition or distribution of all or substantially all of the property belonging to the University, which order shall remain undismissed or unstayed for the earlier of (x) three (3) Business Days prior to the date provided for in such order for such sale, disposition or distribution or (y) an aggregate of thirty (30) days from the date such order shall have been entered; or

(l) a final judgment for the payment of money, at least \$1,000,000 of which is not covered by insurance or reserves set aside by the University, which in the reasonable judgment of the Authority will adversely affect the rights of the Holders of the Bonds shall be rendered against the University and at any time after forty-five (45) days from the entry thereof, (i) such judgment shall not have been discharged or paid, or (ii) the University shall not have taken and be diligently prosecuting an appeal therefrom or from the order, decree or process upon which or pursuant to which such judgment shall have been granted or entered, and shall not have caused, within forty-five (45) days, the execution of or levy under such judgment, order, decree or process or the enforcement thereof to have been stayed pending determination of such appeal.

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default the Authority may take any one or more of the following actions:

- (a) declare all sums payable by the University under the Loan Agreement immediately due and payable;
- (b) direct the Trustee to withhold any and all payments, advances and reimbursements from the proceeds of Bonds or any Construction Fund or otherwise to which the University may otherwise be entitled under the Loan Agreement and in the Authority's sole discretion apply any such proceeds or money for such purposes as are authorized by the Resolution;
  - (c) withhold any or all further performance under the Loan Agreement;
- (d) maintain an action against the University under the Loan Agreement to recover any sums payable by the University or to require its compliance with the terms of the Loan Agreement;

All rights and remedies given or granted to the Authority in the Loan Agreement are cumulative, non-exclusive and in addition to any and all rights and remedies that the Authority may have or may be given by reason of any law, statute, ordinance or otherwise, and no failure to exercise or delay in exercising any remedy shall effect a waiver of the Authority's right to exercise such remedy thereafter.

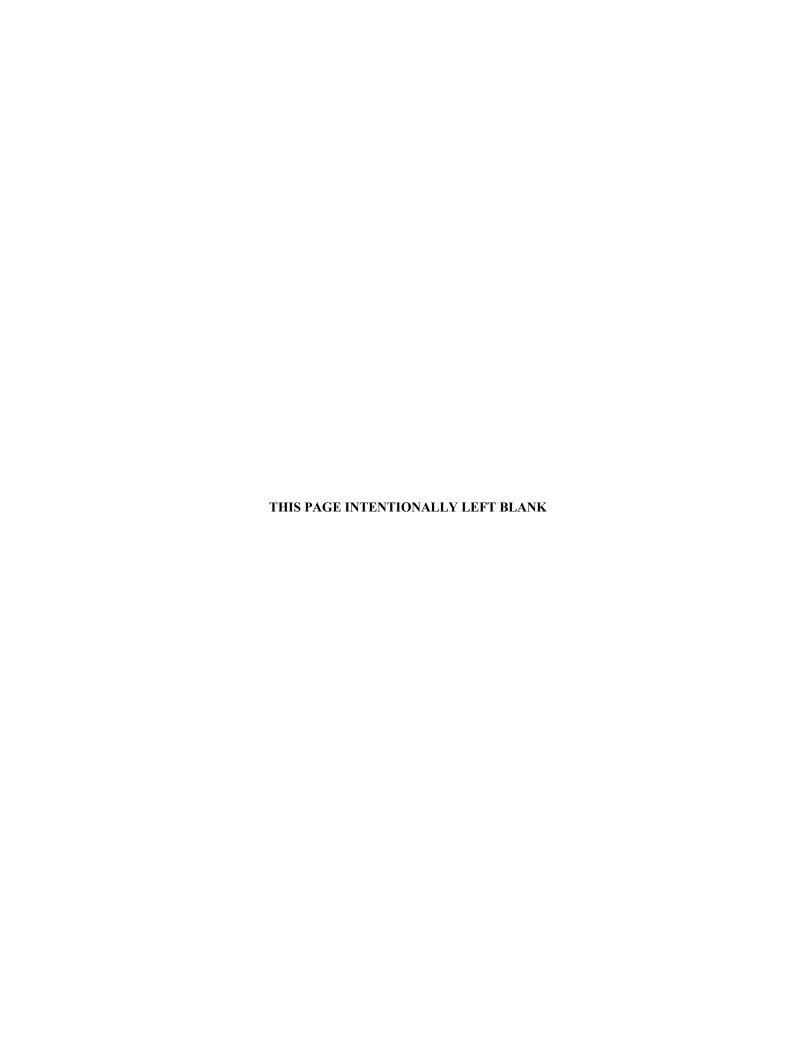
At any time before the entry of a final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of any Event of Default or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedies under the Loan Agreement, the Authority may annul any declaration made or action taken pursuant to the Loan Agreement and its consequences if such Events of Default shall be cured. No such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereto.

(Section 26)

### Termination

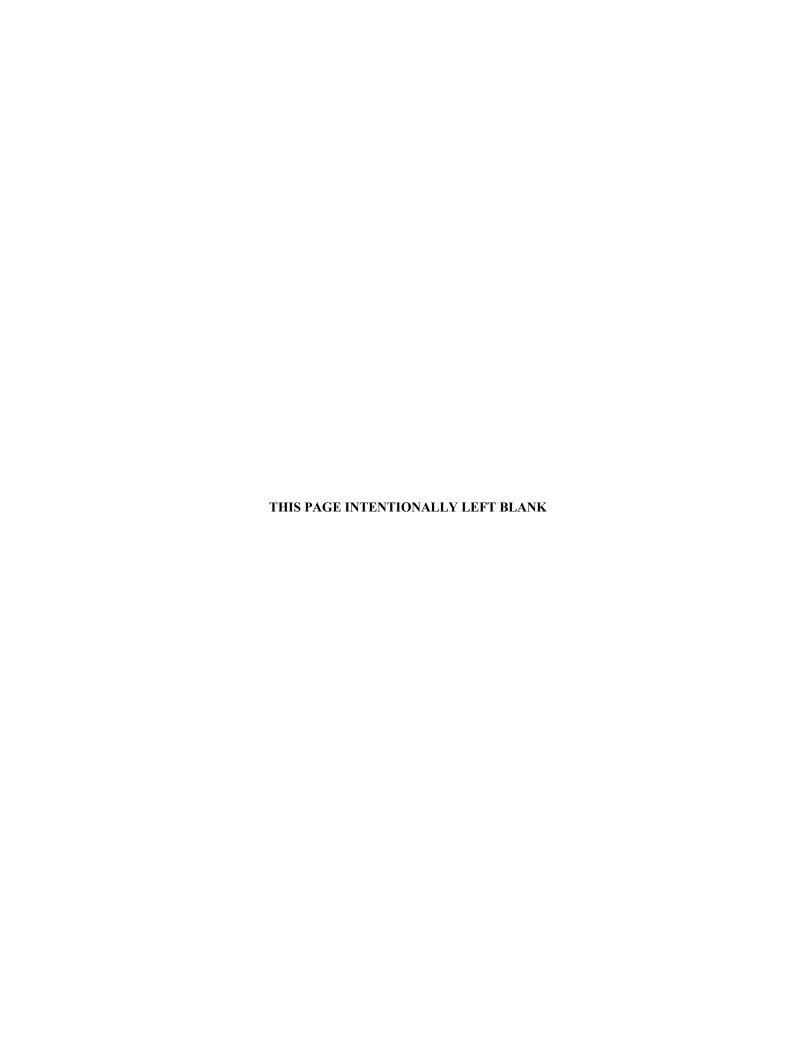
The Loan Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until no Bonds are Outstanding and until all other payments, expenses and fees payable under the Loan Agreement by the University shall have been made or provision made for the payment thereof; *provided*, *however*, that the liabilities and the obligations of the University to provide reimbursement for or indemnification against expenses, costs or liabilities made or incurred pursuant to the Loan Agreement and the obligations of the University under the Loan Agreement shall nevertheless survive any such termination. Upon such termination, an Authorized Officer of the Authority shall deliver such documents as may be reasonably requested by the University to evidence such termination and the discharge of its duties under the Loan Agreement, and the release or surrender of any security interests granted by the University to the Authority pursuant to the Loan Agreement.

(Section 39)



Appendix D	Ap	pen	dix	D
------------	----	-----	-----	---

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION



### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Resolution pertaining to the Series 2016 Bonds and the Project. Such summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Resolution for full and complete statements of such and all provisions. Defined terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix A.

### Contract with Bondholders

With respect to the Bonds, in consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds authorized to be issued under the Resolution by those who shall hold or own the same from time to time, the Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the Authority, the Trustee and the Holders from time to time of such Bonds, and the pledge and assignment made to the Trustee in the Resolution and the covenants and agreements set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Authority shall be for the equal and ratable benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of such Bonds, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any such Bonds, over any other Bonds except as expressly provided in or permitted by the Resolution.

(Section 1.03)

### Pledge of Revenues

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues, and all funds and accounts established by the Resolution and any Series Resolution, excluding the Arbitrage Rebate Fund and any fund established for the payment of the purchase price of Option Bonds tendered for purchase, are pledged and assigned to the Trustee as security for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds and as security for the performance of any other obligation of the Authority under the Resolution and any Series Resolution, all in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution and any Series Resolution. The pledge made by the Resolution is valid, binding and perfected from the time when the pledge attaches and the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues and the funds and accounts established by the Resolution and any Series Resolution which are pledged thereby shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of such pledge shall be valid, binding and perfected as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. No instrument by which such pledge is created nor any financing statement need be recorded or filed. The Bonds shall be special obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues and the funds and accounts established by the Resolution and are pledged thereby, which pledge shall constitute a first lien thereon.

(Section 5.01)

### **Establishment of Funds and Accounts**

The following funds are established by the Resolution and shall be held and maintained by the Trustee:

Construction Fund; Debt Service Fund; and Arbitrage Rebate Fund.

In addition to the accounts and subaccounts, if any, required to be established by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution or any Bond Series Certificate, the Authority may for purposes of internal accounting establish such other accounts or subaccounts as the Authority or the Trustee deems proper, necessary or desirable. All money at any time deposited in any fund, account or subaccount created and pledged by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution or required thereby to be created shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of Bonds, but shall nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Resolution; provided, however, that the proceeds derived from the remarketing of Option Bonds tendered or deemed to have

been tendered for purchase in accordance with the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds or derived from a Liquidity Facility relating to such Bonds, and any fund or account established by or pursuant to such Series Resolution for the payment of the purchase price of Option Bonds so tendered or deemed to have been tendered, shall not be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds other than such Option Bonds and are pledged by the Resolution for the payment of the purchase price of such Option Bonds.

(Section 5.02)

### **Application of Bond Proceeds and Allocation Thereof**

Upon the receipt of the proceeds from the sale of a Series of Bonds, the Authority shall apply such proceeds as specified in the Resolution and in the Series Resolution authorizing such Series or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Series.

Accrued interest, if any, received upon the delivery of a Series of Bonds shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund unless all or any portion of such amount is to be otherwise applied as specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Series or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Series.

(Section 5.03)

### **Application of Money in the Construction Fund**

As soon as practicable after the delivery of each Series of Bonds, there shall be deposited in the Construction Fund the amount required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Series or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Series. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution and in any applicable Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate, money deposited in the Construction Fund shall be used only to pay the Costs of Issuance and the Costs of the Projects.

Upon receipt by the Trustee of a certificate relating to the completion of a Project, the money, if any, then remaining in the Construction Fund relating to such Project, after making provision in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority for the payment of any Costs of Issuance and Costs of the Project then unpaid, shall be paid or applied by the Trustee as follows and in the following order of priority:

First: Upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount set forth in such direction; and

Second: To the Debt Service Fund, to be applied in accordance with the Resolution, any balance remaining.

(Section 5.04)

### **Deposit and Allocation of Revenues**

The Revenues and any other money, which by any of the provisions of the Loan Agreement are required to be paid to the Trustee, shall upon receipt by the Trustee be deposited or paid by the Trustee as follows in the following order of priority:

First: To the Debt Service Fund (i) in the case of Revenues received during the period from the beginning of each Bond Year until December 31 thereof, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount in the Debt Service Fund equal to (a) the interest on Outstanding Bonds payable on or prior to the next succeeding January 1, including the interest estimated by the Authority to be payable on any Variable Interest Rate Bond on and prior to the next succeeding January 1, assuming that such Variable Interest Rate Bond will bear interest, from and after the next date on which the rate at which such Variable Interest Rate Bond bears interest is to be adjusted, at a rate per annum equal to the rate per annum at which such Bonds then bear interest, plus one percent (1%) per annum, (b) the Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Option Bonds and Variable Interest Rate Bonds payable on or prior to the next succeeding January 1 and

(c) the purchase price or Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption pursuant to the Resolution on or prior to the next succeeding January 1, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of purchase or redemption; and (ii) in the case of Revenues received thereafter and until the end of such Bond Year, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount in the Debt Service Fund equal to (a) the interest on and the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable on and prior to the next succeeding July 1, including the interest estimated by the Authority to be payable on any Variable Interest Rate Bond on and prior to the next succeeding July 1, assuming that such Variable Interest Rate Bond will bear interest, from and after the next date on which the rate at which such Variable Interest Rate Bond bears interest is to be adjusted, at a rate per annum equal to the rate per annum at which such Bonds then bear interest, plus one percent (1%) per annum and (b) the purchase price or Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption pursuant to the Resolution on or prior to the next succeeding July 1, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of purchase or redemption;

Second: To reimburse, pro rata, each Provider for Provider Payments which are then unpaid, in proportion to the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to each Provider; and

Third: Upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund the amount set forth in such direction;

Fourth: To the Authority, unless otherwise paid, such amounts as are payable to the Authority for: (i) any expenditures of the Authority for fees and expenses of auditing, and fees and expenses of the Trustee and Paying Agents, all as required by the Resolution, (ii) all other expenditures reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Authority in connection with the financing of the Projects, including expenses incurred by the Authority to compel full and punctual performance of all the provisions of the Loan Agreement in accordance with the terms thereof, and (iii) any fees of the Authority; but only upon receipt by the Trustee of a certificate signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, stating in reasonable detail the amounts payable to the Authority pursuant to this paragraph Fourth.

The Trustee shall notify the Authority and the University promptly after making the above payments of any balance of Revenues then remaining on the immediately succeeding July 1. After making the above required payments, the balance, if any, of the Revenues then remaining shall, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, be paid by the Trustee to the Construction Fund or the Debt Service Fund, or paid to the University, in the respective amounts set forth in such direction. Any amounts paid to the University shall be free and clear of any pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution or by the Loan Agreement.

(Section 5.05)

#### **Debt Service Fund**

The Trustee shall on or before the Business Day preceding each interest payment date pay to itself and any other Paying Agents out of the Debt Service Fund:

- (i) the interest due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds on such interest payment date;
- (ii) the principal amount due and payable on such interest payment date on all Outstanding Bonds; and
- (iii) the Sinking Fund Installments or other amounts related to a mandatory redemption, if any, due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds on such interest payment date.

The amounts paid out pursuant to this subdivision shall be irrevocably pledged to and applied to such payments.

Notwithstanding the first paragraph of this subdivision, the Authority may, at any time subsequent to July 1 of any Bond Year but in no event less than forty-five (45) days prior to the succeeding date on which a Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due, direct the Trustee to purchase, with money on deposit in the Debt Service Fund,

at a price not in excess of par plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date of such purchase, Term Bonds to be redeemed from such Sinking Fund Installment. In addition, the University pursuant to the Loan Agreement may deliver, at any time subsequent to July 1 of any Bond Year, but in no event less than forty–five (45) days prior to the succeeding date on which a Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due, to the Trustee for cancellation one or more Term Bonds of the Series and maturity to be so redeemed on such date from such Sinking Fund Installment. Any Term Bond so purchased and any Term Bond purchased by the University and delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the Resolution shall be canceled upon receipt thereof by the Trustee and evidence of such cancellation shall be given to the Authority. The principal amount of each Term Bond so canceled shall be credited against the Sinking Fund Installment due on such date; *provided, however*, that such Term Bond is canceled by the Trustee prior to the date on which notice of redemption is given.

Money in the Debt Service Fund in excess of the amount required to pay the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable on and prior to the next succeeding July 1, the interest on Outstanding Bonds payable on and prior to the earlier of the next succeeding interest payment date assuming that a Variable Interest Rate Bond will bear interest, from and after the next date on which the rate at which such Variable Interest Rate Bond bears interest is to be adjusted, at a rate per annum equal to the rate per annum at which such Bonds then bear interest, plus one percent (1%) per annum, and the purchase price or Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of purchase or redemption, shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority to the purchase of Outstanding Bonds of any Series at purchase prices not exceeding the Redemption Price applicable on the next interest payment date on which such Bonds are redeemable, plus accrued and unpaid interest to such date, at such times, at such purchase prices and in such manner as an Authorized Officer of the Authority shall direct. If sixty (60) days prior to the end of a Bond Year an excess, calculated as aforesaid, exists in the Debt Service Fund, such money shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority given pursuant to the Resolution to the redemption of Bonds as provided in the Resolution, at the Redemption Prices specified in the applicable Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be redeemed or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds.

(Section 5.06)

#### **Arbitrage Rebate Fund**

The Trustee shall deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund any money delivered to it by the University for deposit therein and, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, shall transfer to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, in accordance with the directions of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, money on deposit in any other funds held by the Trustee under the Resolution at such times and in such amounts as set forth in such directions.

Money on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority to make payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America at such times and in such amounts as the Authority shall determine to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America. Money which an Authorized Officer of the Authority determines to be in excess of the amount required to be so rebated shall, first, be applied to reimburse pro rata, each Provider for money advanced under a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility, including interest thereon, which is then unpaid in proportion to the respective amounts advanced by each Provider, and, then be deposited to any fund or account established under the Resolution in accordance with the written direction of such Authorized Officer.

(Section 5.07)

## **Application of Money in Certain Funds for Retirement of Bonds**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, if at any time the amounts held in the Debt Service Fund are sufficient to pay the principal or Redemption Price of all Outstanding Bonds and the interest accrued and unpaid and to accrue on such Bonds to the next date on which all such Bonds are redeemable, or to make provision pursuant to the Resolution for the payment of the Outstanding Bonds at the maturity or redemption dates thereof, the Trustee shall so notify the Authority and the University. Upon receipt of such notice, the Authority may (i) direct the Trustee to redeem all such Outstanding Bonds, whereupon the Trustee shall proceed to redeem or provide for the

redemption of such Outstanding Bonds in the manner provided for redemption of such Bonds by the Resolution and by each Series Resolution as provided in the Resolution, or (ii) give the Trustee irrevocable instructions in accordance with the Resolution and make provision for the payment of the Outstanding Bonds at the maturity or redemption dates thereof in accordance therewith.

(Section 5.08)

#### **Investment of Funds and Accounts**

Money held under the Resolution by the Trustee, if permitted by law, shall, as nearly as may be practicable, be invested by the Trustee, upon direction of the Authority given or confirmed in writing, signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority (which direction shall specify the amount thereof to be so invested), in Government Obligations, Federal Agency Obligations or Exempt Obligations, *provided, however*, that each such investment shall permit the money so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such money will be required for the purposes of the Resolution.

In lieu of the investments of money in obligations authorized in the preceding paragraph, the Trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, upon direction of the Authority given or confirmed in writing, signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, invest money in the Construction Fund in any Permitted Investment; *provided, however*, that each such investment shall permit the money so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such money will be required for the purposes of the Resolution *provided, further*, that (x) any Permitted Collateral required to secure any Permitted Investment shall have a market value, determined by the Trustee or its agent periodically, but no less frequently than weekly, at least equal to the amount deposited or invested including interest accrued thereon, (y) the Permitted Collateral shall be deposited with and held by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee approved by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, and (z) the Permitted Collateral shall be free and clear of claims of any other person.

Permitted Investments purchased as an investment of money in any fund or account held by the Trustee under the provisions of the Resolution shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such fund or account and the income or interest earned, profits realized or losses suffered by a fund or account due to the investment thereof shall be retained in, credited or charged, as the case may be, to such fund or account.

In computing the amount in any fund or account held by the Trustee under the provisions of the Resolution, Permitted Investments shall be valued at par or the market value thereof, plus accrued interest, whichever is lower.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Resolution, the Authority, in its discretion, may direct the Trustee to, and the Trustee shall, sell, present for redemption or exchange any investment held by the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution and the proceeds thereof may be reinvested as provided in the Resolution. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, the Trustee shall sell at the best price obtainable, or present for redemption or exchange, any investment held by it pursuant to the Resolution whenever it shall be necessary in order to provide money to meet any payment or transfer from the fund or account in which such investment is held. The Trustee shall advise the Authority and the University on or before the fifteenth (15th) day of each calendar month, of the amounts required to be on deposit in each fund and account under the Resolution and of the details of all investments held for the credit of each fund and account in its custody under the provisions of the Resolution as of the end of the preceding month and as to whether such investments comply with the provisions of the Resolution. The details of such investments shall include the par value, if any, the cost and the current market value of such investments as of the end of the preceding month. The Trustee shall also describe all withdrawals, substitutions and other transactions occurring in each such fund and account in the previous month.

No part of the proceeds of any Series of Bonds or any other funds of the Authority shall be used directly or indirectly to acquire any securities or investments the acquisition of which would cause any Bond to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

(Section 6.02)

#### **Tax Exemption; Rebates**

In order to maintain the exclusion from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation of interest on the Authorized Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds (the "Tax-Exempt Authorized Bonds"), the Authority shall comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to such Tax-Exempt Authorized Bonds, including without limitation, the provisions of the Code relating to the computation of the yield on investments of the "gross proceeds" of such Tax-Exempt Authorized Bonds, as such term is defined in the Code, reporting of the earnings on such gross proceeds, rebates of earnings on such gross proceeds to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America, and use, ownership or management of the facilities financed by such gross proceeds. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Authority shall comply with the provisions of the Tax Certificate and with such written instructions as may be provided by Bond Counsel or a special tax counsel.

The Authority shall not take any action or fail to take any action which would cause any Tax-Exempt Authorized Bond to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code; nor shall the Authority use or permit the use, directly or indirectly, of any part of the proceeds of any Tax-Exempt Authorized Bonds to acquire any security or obligation the acquisition of which would cause any such Tax-Exempt Authorized Bond to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

The Authority shall make any and all payments required to be made to the United States Department of Treasury in connection with the Tax-Exempt Authorized Bonds pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code from amounts on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund and available therefor.

(Section 6.01 of the Series 2016 Resolutions)

#### **Creation of Liens**

Except as permitted by the Resolution, the Authority shall not create, cause to be created or suffer or permit the creation of any lien or charge prior or equal to that of the Bonds on the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues, the rights of the Authority to receive payments to be made under the Loan Agreement that are to be deposited with the Trustee or the funds and accounts established by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution which are pledged thereby; *provided*, *however*, that nothing contained in the Resolution shall prevent the Authority from (i) issuing bonds, notes or other obligations or otherwise incurred indebtedness under another and separate resolution so long as the charge or lien created thereby is not prior to the charge or lien created by the Resolution, and (ii) incurring obligations with respect to a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility which are secured by a lien upon and pledge of the Revenues of equal priority with the lien created and the pledge made by the Resolution.

(Section 7.06)

# **Amendment of Loan Agreement**

Except as expressly otherwise provided in Section 7.11 of the Resolution, the Loan Agreement may not be amended, changed, modified, altered or terminated nor may any provision thereof be waived if any such amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver would adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds in any material respect unless consented to in writing by (a) the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, or (b) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modifications or amendments, the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of each Series so affected then Outstanding; provided, however, that if such amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified Series remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under the Resolution; provided, further, that no such amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination will reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is a requirement for any such amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination, or decrease the amount of any payment required to be made by the University under the Loan Agreement that is to be deposited with the Trustee or extend the time of payment thereof. Any consent given pursuant to the Resolution by the Holders of Bonds shall, except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, be given in the same manner required by the Resolution.

The Loan Agreement may be amended, changed, modified or altered (i) to make changes necessary or appropriate in connection with the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation and improvement, or otherwise providing, furnishing and equipping of any facilities constituting a part of any Project or to otherwise amend the Project or (ii) with the consent of the Trustee, to cure any ambiguity, or to correct or supplement any provisions contained in the Loan Agreement which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained in the Resolution or in the Loan Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution , the Loan Agreement may be amended, changed, modified or altered without the consent of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds or the Trustee. Prior to execution by the Authority of any amendment, a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority shall be filed with the Trustee.

For the purposes of the Resolution, the purchasers of Bonds, whether purchasing as underwriters, Remarketing Agent or otherwise for resale, may upon such purchase consent to an amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver permitted in the manner provided in the Resolution, except that no proof of ownership shall be required, and with the same effect as a consent given by the Holder of such Bonds; provided, however, that, if such consent is given by a purchaser who is purchasing as an underwriter or Remarketing Agent or for resale, the nature of the amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver and the provisions for the purchaser consenting thereto shall be described in the official statement, prospectus, offering memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the initial offering, reoffering or resale of the Bonds of such Series. In addition, the Holder of an Outstanding Auction Rate Bond shall be deemed to have consented to an amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination permitted by the Resolution if (i) the Trustee has mailed notice of such proposed amendment to the Holder of such Bonds in the same manner required by Article X of the Resolution for an amendment to the Resolution, (ii) on the first Auction Date for such Bond occurring at least twenty (20) days after the date on which the aforementioned notice is given by the Trustee the interest rate determined on such date is the Winning Bid Rate and (iii) there is delivered to the Authority and the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such amendment shall not adversely affect the validity of such Auction Rate Bond or any exemption from federal income tax to which the interest on such Auction Rate Bond would otherwise be entitled. As used in this paragraph the following terms shall have the respective meanings: "Auction Rate Bond" means a Variable Interest Rate Bond that is not an Option Bond, and that bears interest at rates determined by periodic auctions in accordance with procedures therefore established by the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate related thereto; "Auction Date" means, with respect to particular any Auction Rate Bond, the date on which an auction is held or required to be held for such Bond in accordance with the procedures established therefore; and "Winning Bid Rate" when used with respect to an auction held for any particular Auction Rate Bond, shall have the meaning given to such term in the Series Resolution authorizing such Auction Rate Bond or the Bond Series Certificate related thereto, or, if not otherwise defined, means the lowest rate specified in any purchase bid submitted in such auction, which, if selected, would cause the aggregate principal amount of Auction Bonds offered to be sold in such auction to be subject to purchase bids at rates no greater than the rate specified in such purchase bid.

For the purposes of the Resolution, a Series shall be deemed to be adversely affected by an amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination of the Loan Agreement or the waiver of any provision thereof if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of the Bonds of such Series in any material respect. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds of any particular Series would be adversely affected in any material respect by any amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the University, the Authority and all Holders of Bonds.

For all purposes of the Resolution, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon an opinion of counsel, which counsel shall be satisfactory to the Trustee, with respect to whether any amendment, change, modification, alteration, termination or waiver adversely affects the interests of any Holders of Bonds then Outstanding in any material respect.

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the Authority or the University shall not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of the consent provided for in the Resolution , and neither the Authority nor the University shall be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any such consent. At the time of any consent, the Authority shall furnish the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer, upon which the Trustee may rely, describing all Bonds so to be excluded.

(Section 7.11)

#### **Modification and Amendment Without Consent**

The Authority may adopt at any time or from time to time Series Resolutions or Supplemental Resolutions for any one or more of the following purposes, and any such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution shall become effective in accordance with its terms upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority:

- (a) To provide for the issuance of a Series of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and to prescribe the terms and conditions pursuant to which such Bonds may be issued, paid or redeemed;
- (b) To add additional covenants and agreements of the Authority for the purpose of further securing the payment of the Bonds, provided such additional covenants and agreements are not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the Resolution;
- (c) To prescribe further limitations and restrictions upon the issuance of Bonds and the incurring of indebtedness by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the limitations and restrictions thereon theretofore in effect;
- (d) To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Authority by the terms of the Resolution, provided that the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the Resolution;
- (e) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under the Resolution, and the subjection to any lien, claim or pledge created or to be created by the provisions of the Resolution, of the Revenues or of any other money, securities or funds;
- (f) To modify any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any previously adopted Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution in any other respects, provided that such modifications shall not be effective until after all Bonds of any Series of Bonds Outstanding as of the date of adoption of such Supplemental Resolution or Series Resolution shall cease to be Outstanding, and all Bonds issued under such resolutions shall contain a specific reference to the modifications contained in such subsequent Resolutions; or
  - (g) To modify or amend a Project; or
- (h) With the consent of the Trustee, to cure any ambiguity or defect or inconsistent provision in the Resolution or to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Resolution as are necessary or desirable, provided that any such modifications are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect.

or to modify any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any previously adopted Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution in any other respect, provided that such modification shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders in any material respect.

(Section 9.01)

#### **Supplemental Resolutions Effective With Consent of Bondholders**

The provisions of the Resolution may also be modified or amended at any time or from time to time by a Supplemental Resolution, subject to the consent of Bondholders in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Resolution, such Supplemental Resolution to become effective upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority.

(Section 9.02)

#### **Powers of Amendment**

Any modification or amendment of the Resolution and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds under the Resolution, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as set forth in the provision of the Resolution summarized below under the caption "Consent of Bondholders", (i) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, or (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of each Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given, or (iii) in case the modification or amendment changes the amount or date of any Sinking Fund Installment, of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of the particular Series, maturity and interest rate entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series, maturity and tenor remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under the Resolution. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof, or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Holder of such Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment. For the purposes of the Resolution, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of Bonds of such Series in any material respect. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, the Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Resolution and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Authority and all Holders of Bonds. The Trustee may receive an opinion of counsel, including an opinion of Bond Counsel, as conclusive evidence as to whether Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be so affected by any such modification or amendment of the Resolution.

(Section 10.01)

#### **Consent of Bondholders**

The Authority may at any time adopt a Supplemental Resolution making a modification or amendment permitted by the provisions of the Resolution to take effect when and as provided in the Resolution. A copy of such Supplemental Resolution (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee) together with a request to the Holders for their consent thereto in form satisfactory to the Trustee, shall promptly after adoption be mailed by the Authority to the Holders (but failure to mail such copy and request will not affect the validity of the Supplemental Resolution when consented to as provided below). Such Supplemental Resolution shall not be effective unless and until (i) there shall have been filed with the Trustee (a) the written consents of Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in the provision of the Resolution summarized above under the caption "Powers of Amendment" and (b) an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted and filed by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted thereby, and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and (ii) a notice shall have been mailed as provided in the Resolution. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding or owning at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by the Resolution. A certificate or certificates by the Trustee filed with the Trustee that it has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Resolution shall be conclusive that the consents have been given by the Holders described in such certificate or certificates of the Trustee. Any consent shall be binding upon the Holder of the Bonds giving such consent and, anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Holder of such Bonds and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Holder thereof has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Holder of such Bonds giving such consent or a subsequent Holder thereof by filing with the Trustee, prior to the time when the written statement of the Trustee provided for below is filed, such revocation. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may likewise be proved by a certificate of the Trustee filed with the Trustee to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file with the Trustee. At any time after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution, the

Trustee shall make and file with the Authority and the Trustee a written statement that the Holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement shall be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Resolution (which may be referred to as a Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Authority on a stated date, a copy of which is on file with the Trustee) has been consented to by the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in the Resolution, shall be given to the Bondholders by the Authority by mailing such notice to the Bondholders and, at the discretion of the Authority, by publishing the same at least once not more than ninety (90) days after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution and the written statement of the Trustee in the Resolution provided for is filed (but failure to publish such notice shall not prevent such Supplemental Resolution from becoming effective and binding as in this paragraph provided). Such Supplemental Resolution making such amendment or modification shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the Authority, the Trustee, each Paying Agent and the Holders of all Bonds upon the filing with the Trustee of proof of the mailing of such notice or at the expiration of thirty (30) days after the filing with the Trustee of the proof of the first publication of such last mentioned notice, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such Supplemental Resolution in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such thirty (30) day period; provided, however, that the Authority, the Trustee and any Paying Agent during such thirty (30) day period and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in their reasonable discretion to take such action, or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Supplemental Resolution as they may deem expedient.

For the purposes of the Resolution, the purchasers of the Bonds of a Series, whether purchasing as underwriters, Remarketing Agent or otherwise for resale, upon such purchase, may consent to a modification or amendment permitted under the headings above titled, "Powers of Amendment" or "Consent of Bondholders" in the manner provided in the Resolution, except that no proof of ownership shall be required, and with the same effect as a consent given by the Holder of such Bonds; *provided, however*, that, if such consent is given by a purchaser who is purchasing as an underwriter, Remarketing Agent or otherwise for resale, the nature of the modification or amendment and the provisions for the purchaser consenting thereto shall be described in the official statement, prospectus, offering memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the primary offering of the Bonds of such Series by the Authority.

(Section 10.02)

# **Modifications by Unanimous Consent**

The terms and provisions of the Resolution and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds under the Resolution may be modified or amended in any respect upon the adoption and filing with the Trustee by the Authority of a copy of a Supplemental Resolution certified by an Authorized Officer and the consent of the Holders of all of the Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided in the Resolution, except that no notice to Bondholders either by mailing or publication shall be required.

(Section 10.03)

#### **Events of Default**

Each of the following constitutes an "event of default" under the Resolution and each Series Resolution:

- (a) Payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installment or Redemption Price of or interest on any Bond shall not be made when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or by proceedings for redemption or otherwise; or
- (b) With respect to the Bonds of any Series, the Authority shall default in the due and punctual performance of any covenants contained in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance thereof to the effect that the Authority shall comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to such Bonds necessary to maintain the exclusion of interest therein from gross income under Section 103 of the Code and shall not take any action which would adversely affect the exclusion of interest on such Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code and, as a result thereof, the interest on the Bonds of such Series shall no longer be excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code; or

- (c) The Authority shall default in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Resolution or in the Bonds or in any Series Resolution on the part of the Authority to be performed and such default shall continue for thirty (30) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring same to be remedied shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, or, if such default is not capable of being cured within thirty (30) days, if the Authority fails to commence to cure such default within said thirty (30) days and diligently prosecutes the cure thereof; or
- (d) The Authority shall have notified the Trustee that an "Event of Default", as defined in the Loan Agreement shall have occurred and is continuing and all sums payable by the University under the Loan Agreement shall have been declared to be immediately due and payable, which declaration shall not have been annulled and the Authority shall have notified the Trustee of such "Event of Default."

(Section 11.02)

#### **Acceleration of Maturity**

Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default (other than under paragraph (b) of the provision of the Resolution summarized above under the caption "Event of Default"), then and in every such case the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds shall, by a notice in writing to the Authority, declare the principal of and interest on all of the Outstanding Bonds to be immediately due and payable. At the expiration of thirty (30) days from the giving of notice of such declaration, such principal and interest shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the Resolution or in the Bonds or any Series Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding. At any time after the principal of the Bonds shall have been so declared to be due and payable, and before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of such default, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Resolution, the Trustee shall, with the written consent of the Holders of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Bonds not then due by their terms and then Outstanding, by written notice to the Authority, annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) money shall have accumulated in the Debt Service Fund sufficient to pay all arrears of interest, if any, upon all of the Outstanding Bonds (except the interest accrued on such Bonds since the last interest payment date); (ii) money shall have accumulated and be available sufficient to pay the charges, compensation, expenses, disbursements, advances and liabilities of the Trustee and any Paying Agent; (iii) all other amounts then payable by the Authority under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution (other than principal amounts payable only because of a declaration and acceleration under the Resolution) shall have been paid or a sum sufficient to pay the same shall have been deposited with the Trustee; and (iv) every other default known to the Trustee in the observance or performance of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in the Resolution, the Series Resolution or in the Bonds (other than a default in the payment of the principal of such Bonds then due only because of a declaration under the Resolution) shall have been remedied to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee. No such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(Section 11.03)

#### **Enforcement of Remedies**

Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default, then and in every such case, the Trustee may proceed, and, upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds or, in the case of the happening and continuance of an event of default described in paragraph (b) of the provision of the Resolution summarized above under the caption "Events of Default", upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, shall proceed (subject to the provisions of the Resolution regarding indemnification of the Trustee), to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of the Bonds under the laws of the State or under the Resolution or under any Series Resolution by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, either for the specific performance of any covenant contained under the Resolution or any Series Resolution or in aid or execution of any power therein granted, or for an accounting against the Authority as if the Authority were the trustee of an express trust, or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights.

In the enforcement of any remedy under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution the Trustee shall be entitled to sue for, enforce payment of, and receive any and all amounts then, or during any default becoming, and at any time remaining, due from the Authority for principal or interest or otherwise under any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any Series Resolution or of the Bonds, with interest on overdue payments of the principal of or interest on the Bonds at the rate or rates of interest specified in such Bonds, together with any and all costs and expenses of collection and of all proceedings under the Resolution and under any Series Resolution and under such Bonds, without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Trustee or of the Holders of such Bonds, and to recover and enforce judgment or decree against the Authority but solely as provided in the Resolution and in any Series Resolution and in such Bonds, for any portion of such amounts remaining unpaid, with interest, costs and expenses, and to collect in any manner provided by law, the money adjudged or decreed to be payable.

(Section 11.04)

## **Priority of Payments After Default**

If at any time the money held by the Trustee under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution shall not be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable (either by their terms or by acceleration of maturity under the provisions of the Resolution), such money together with any money then available or thereafter becoming available for such purpose, whether through exercise of the remedies provided for in the Resolution or otherwise, shall be applied (after first depositing in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund all amounts required to be deposited therein and then paying all amounts owing to the Trustee under the Resolution) as follows:

(a) Unless the principal of all the Bonds has become or been declared due and payable, all such money shall be applied:

First: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bonds which shall have become due whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the order of their due dates, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all amounts due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amount of principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

(b) If the principal of all of the Bonds has become or been declared due and payable, all such money shall be applied to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond over any other Bond, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference except as to the difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds.

Whenever money is to be applied by the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution, such money shall be applied by the Trustee at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee in its sole discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such money available for application and the likelihood of additional money becoming available for such application in the future. The setting aside of such money in trust for application in accordance with the Resolution shall constitute proper application by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall incur no liability whatsoever to the Authority, to any Bondholder or to any other person for any delay in applying any such money so long as the Trustee acts with reasonable diligence, having due regard to the circumstances, and ultimately applies the same in accordance with such provisions of the Resolution as may be applicable at the time of application by the Trustee. Whenever the Trustee shall exercise such discretion in applying such money, it shall fix the date (which shall be on an interest payment date unless the Trustee shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made, and upon such date interest on the amounts of

principal to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the fixing of any such date. The Trustee shall not be required to make payment to the Holder of any Bond unless such Bond shall be presented to the Trustee for appropriate endorsement.

(Section 11.05)

# **Termination of Proceedings**

In case any proceedings commenced by the Trustee on account of any default shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Authority, the Trustee, each Provider, the University and the Bondholders shall be restored to their former positions and rights under the Resolution, respectively, and all rights, remedies, powers and duties of the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceeding had been commenced.

(Section 11.06)

# **Bondholders' Direction of Proceedings**

Anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds or in the case of an event of default described in subparagraph (b) under the heading "Event of Default" above, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby shall have the right by an instrument in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting all remedial proceedings to be taken by the Trustee under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution, provided such direction shall be in accordance with law or the provisions of the Resolution and of each Series Resolution and the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction which in the opinion of the Trustee would be unjustly prejudicial to Bondholders not parties to such direction.

(Section 11.07)

# Limitation of Rights of Individual Bondholders

No Holder of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the execution of any trust under the Resolution, or for any other remedy under the Resolution unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of the event of default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be instituted, and unless also the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, or, in the case of an event of default under paragraph (b) of the provision of the Resolution summarized above under the caption "Event of Default", the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, shall have made written request to the Trustee after the right to exercise such powers or right of action, as the case may be, shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers granted by the Resolution or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name, and unless, also, there shall have been offered to the Trustee reasonable security and indemnity against the costs. expenses, and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have refused or neglected to comply with such request within a reasonable time. Such notification, request and offer of indemnity are declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of the Resolution or for any other remedy under the Resolution and in equity or at law. It is understood and intended that no one or more Holders of the Bonds secured by the Resolution shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Resolution or to enforce any right under the Resolution except in the manner provided in the Resolution, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained for the benefit of all Holders of the Outstanding Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution, the Holder of any Bond shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Bond on the stated maturity expressed in such Bond (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

(Section 11.08)

#### **Defeasance**

If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid to the Holders of the Bonds of a Series the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein, in the Resolution, and in the applicable Series Resolution and Bond Series Certificate, then the pledge of the Revenues or other money and securities pledged to such Bonds and all other rights granted by the Resolution to such Bonds shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Authority, execute and deliver such documents to evidence such discharge and satisfaction as may be reasonably required by the Authority, and all money or securities held by it pursuant to the Resolution and to the applicable Series Resolution which are not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds of such Series shall be paid or delivered by the Trustee as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each Provider, the Provider Payments which have not been repaid, pro rata, based upon the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to each Provider; third, to the Authority the amount certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be then due or past due pursuant to the Loan Agreement for fees and expenses of the Authority or pursuant to any indemnity; and, then, the balance thereof to the University. The securities so paid or delivered shall be released from any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution or by the Loan Agreement.

Bonds for the payment or redemption of which money shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee (through deposit of money for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the preceding paragraph. All Outstanding Bonds of any Series or any maturity within a Series or a portion of a maturity within a Series shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the preceding paragraph if (a) in case any of such Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to give as provided in the Resolution notice of redemption on said date of such Bonds, (b) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either money in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which when due will provide money which, together with the money, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, (c) the Trustee shall have received the written consent to such defeasance of each Provider which has given written notice to the Trustee and the Authority that amounts advanced under a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility issued by it or the interest thereon have not been repaid to such Provider, and (d) in the event such Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to give, as soon as practicable, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of said Bonds at their last known addresses appearing on the registration books, and, if directed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, by publication, at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, a notice to the Holders of such Bonds that the deposit required by (b) above has been made with the Trustee and that such Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which money is to be available for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds. The Trustee shall select the Bonds of like Series and maturity payment of which shall be made in the manner provided in the Resolution. Neither the Defeasance Securities nor money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds; provided, however, that any money received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Defeasance Securities maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest to become due on such Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be; provided further, that money and Defeasance Securities may be withdrawn and used by the Authority for any purpose upon (i) the simultaneous substitution therefor of either money in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which when due will provide money which without regard to reinvestment, together with the money, if any, held by or deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become

due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (ii) receipt by the Trustee of a letter or other written report of a firm of independent certified public accountants verifying the accuracy of the arithmetical computations which establish the adequacy of such money and Defeasance Securities for such purpose. Any income or interest earned by, or increment to, the investment of any such money so deposited, shall, to the extent certified by the Trustee to be in excess of the amounts required by the Resolution to pay the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds, as realized, be paid by the Trustee as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each Provider, the Provider Payments which have not been repaid, pro rata, based upon the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to each Provider; third, to the Authority the amount certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be then due or past due pursuant to the Loan Agreement for fees and expenses of the Authority or pursuant to any indemnity; and, then, the balance thereof to the University, and any such money so paid by the Trustee shall be released of any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution or by the Loan Agreement.

For purposes of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, by the deposit of money, or Defeasance Securities and money, if any, in accordance with clause (b) of the preceding paragraph, the interest to come due on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds on or prior to the maturity date or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the Maximum Interest Rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds having borne interest at less than such Maximum Interest Rate for any period, the total amount of money and Defeasance Securities on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds in order to satisfy clause (b) of the preceding paragraph, the Trustee shall pay the amount of such excess as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each Provider, the Provider Payments which have not been repaid, pro rata, based upon the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to each Provider; third, to the Authority the amount certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be then due or past due pursuant to the Loan Agreement for fees and expenses of the Authority or pursuant to any indemnity; and, then, the balance thereof to the University, and any such money so paid by the Trustee shall be released of any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution.

Option Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution only if, in addition to satisfying the requirements of clauses (a) and (b) above, there shall have been deposited with the Trustee money in an amount which shall be sufficient to pay when due the maximum amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds which could become payable to the Holders of such Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the Holders of such Bonds; provided, however, that if, at the time a deposit is made with the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution, the options originally exercisable by the Holder of an Option Bond are no longer exercisable, such Bond shall not be considered an Option Bond for purposes the Resolution. If any portion of the money deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on Option Bonds is not required for such purpose, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each Provider, the Provider Payments which have not been repaid, pro rata, based upon the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to each Provider; third, to the Authority the amount certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be then due or past due pursuant to the Loan Agreement for fees and expenses of the Authority or pursuant to any indemnity; and, then, the balance thereof to the University, and any such money so paid by the Trustee shall be released of any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution.

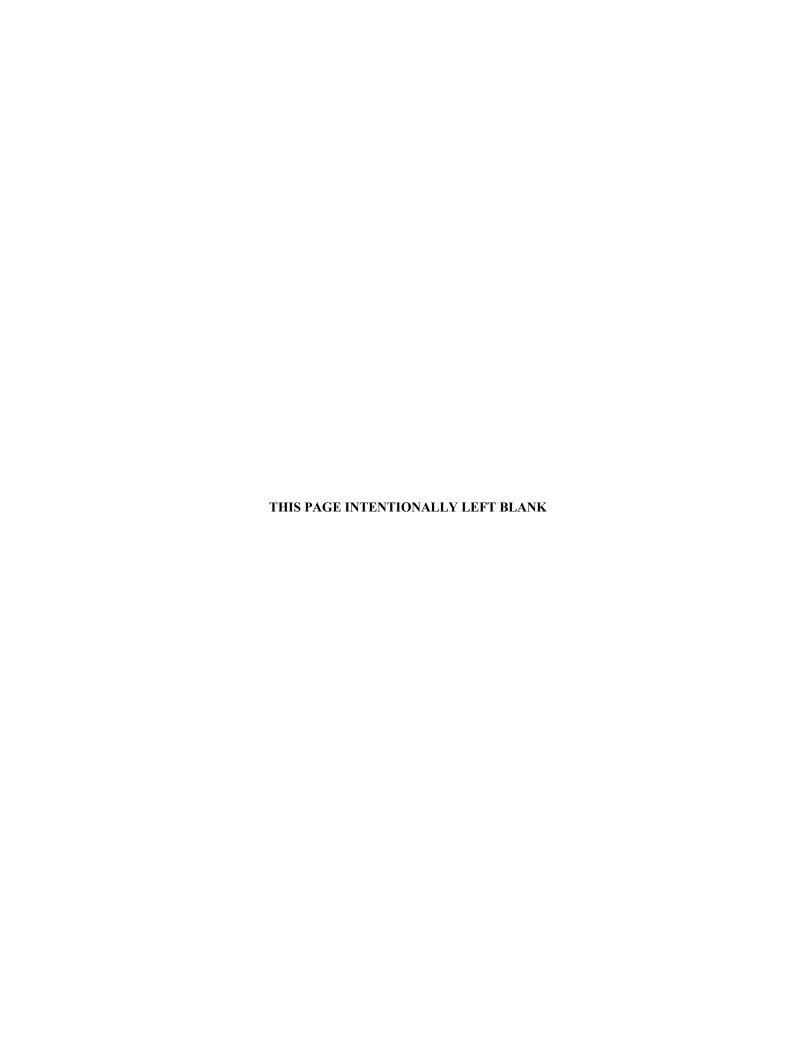
Anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, any money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds of a Series or the interest thereon which remain unclaimed for one (1) year after the date when all of the Bonds of such Series have become due and payable either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such money were held by the Trustee or Paying Agent at such date, or for one (1) year after the date of deposit of such money if deposited with the Trustee or Paying Agent, after such date when all of the Bonds of such Series become due and payable, shall, at the written request of

the Authority, be repaid by the Trustee or Paying Agent to the Authority as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee or Paying Agent shall thereupon be released and discharged and the Holders shall look only to the Authority for payment of such Bonds; *provided, however*, that, before being required to make any such payment to the Authority, the Trustee or Paying Agent may, at the expense of the Authority cause to be published in an Authorized Newspaper a notice that such money remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in such notice, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) nor more than sixty (60) days after the date of publication of such notice, the balance of such money then unclaimed shall be returned to the Authority.

(Section 12.01)

Ap	pendix	: E
1 -P	permi	

FORMS OF APPROVING OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL



#### PROPOSED FORMS OF APPROVING OPINIONS OF BOND COUNSEL

# FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF HAWKINS DELAFIELD & WOOD LLP, CO-BOND COUNSEL TO DASNY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

Upon delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, proposes to issue its legal opinion in substantially the following form:

HAWKINS DELAFIELD & WOOD LLP 28 LIBERTY STREET NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York 515 Broadway Albany, New York 12207

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We, as Co-Bond Counsel to the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic of the State of New York (the "State"), constituting a public benefit corporation created and existing under the Dormitory Authority Act, being Chapter 524 of the Laws of New York of 1944, as amended (the "Act"), have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of \$582,875,000 aggregate principal amount of New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016A (Tax-Exempt) (the "Series 2016A Bonds") and \$246,235,000 aggregate principal amount of New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016B (Taxable) (the "Series 2016B Bonds" and together with the Series 2016A Bonds, the "Series 2016 Bonds").

The Series 2016 Bonds are issued under and pursuant to the Act, the New York University Revenue Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on May 28, 2008 (the "Bond Resolution"), as supplemented by the Series 2016A Resolution Authorizing the Issuance of a Series of New York University Revenue Bonds and the Series 2016B Resolution Authorizing the Issuance of a Series of New York University Revenue Bonds, each adopted by the Authority on May 11, 2016 (collectively, the "Series 2016 Resolutions"). The Bond Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolutions are herein collectively referred to as the "Resolutions." Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Resolutions.

The Series 2016 Bonds are dated, mature, are payable, bear interest and are subject to redemption and purchase as provided in the Resolutions and the respective Bond Series Certificate of the Authority fixing the terms and the details of such Series 2016 Bonds (collectively, the "Series 2016 Certificates").

The Authority has reserved the right to issue additional bonds on the terms and conditions and for the purposes stated in the Bond Resolution. Under and subject to the provisions of the Bond Resolution, the Series 2016 Bonds and all bonds heretofore and hereafter issued under the Bond Resolution (the "Bonds") rank and will rank equally as to security and payment.

#### We are of the opinion that:

1. The Authority has been duly created and is validly existing under the Act and has the right, power and authority to adopt the Resolutions and the Resolutions have been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, are in full force and effect and are valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with their terms.

- 2. The Bond Resolution creates the valid pledge which it purports to create of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues and all funds and accounts established by the Bond Resolution (other than the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, as defined in the Bond Resolution), including the investments thereof and the proceeds of such investments, if any, subject only to the provisions of the Bond Resolution permitting the application thereof to the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution.
- 3. The Series 2016 Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the Authority and are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the sources provided therefor in the Resolutions.
- 4. The Series 2016 Bonds are not a debt of the State of New York, and the State of New York is not liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2016 Bonds be payable out of funds of the Authority other than those pledged for the payment of the Series 2016 Bonds.
- 5. The Loan Agreement, dated as of May 28, 2008 (the "Loan Agreement"), between the Authority and New York University (the "University"), has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the University, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 6. Under existing statutes and court decisions, (i) interest on the Series 2016A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2016A Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations.

The Code establishes certain ongoing requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2016A Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2016A Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series 2016A Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the Federal government. Noncompliance with such requirements may cause interest on the Series 2016A Bonds to become included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to their issue date, irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs or is discovered. In rendering the opinion in paragraph 6, we have relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Authority, the University and others in connection with the Series 2016A Bonds, and we have assumed compliance by the Authority and the University with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2016A Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. In addition, we have relied on the opinion of counsel to the University regarding, among other matters, the current qualifications of the University as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code.

- 7. Interest on the Series 2016B Bonds is included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to the Code.
- 8. Under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

We express no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds. We render this opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement our opinion to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. We express no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax

purposes of interest on the Series 2016A Bonds, or the exemption from personal income taxes of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds under state and local tax law.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, the Resolutions and the Loan Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

We have examined an executed Series 2016A Bond and Series 2016B Bond and, in our opinion, the forms of said Bonds and their execution are regular and proper.

Very truly yours,

# FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF MAROUS LAW GROUP, P.C., CO-BOND COUNSEL TO DASNY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

Upon delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, Marous Law Group, P.C., Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, proposes to issue its legal opinion in substantially the following form:

MAROUS LAW GROUP, P.C. 1674 BROADWAY, 5<sup>TH</sup> FLOOR NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10019

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York 515 Broadway Albany, New York 12207

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We, as Co-Bond Counsel to the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic of the State of New York (the "State"), constituting a public benefit corporation created and existing under the Dormitory Authority Act, being Chapter 524 of the Laws of New York of 1944, as amended (the "Act"), have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of \$582,875,000 aggregate principal amount of New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016A (Tax-Exempt) (the "Series 2016A Bonds") and \$246,235,000 aggregate principal amount of New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016B (Taxable) (the "Series 2016B Bonds" and together with the Series 2016A Bonds, the "Series 2016 Bonds").

The Series 2016 Bonds are issued under and pursuant to the Act, the New York University Revenue Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on May 28, 2008 (the "Bond Resolution"), as supplemented by the Series 2016A Resolution Authorizing the Issuance of a Series of New York University Revenue Bonds and the Series 2016B Resolution Authorizing the Issuance of a Series of New York University Revenue Bonds, each adopted by the Authority on May 11, 2016 (collectively, the "Series 2016 Resolutions"). The Bond Resolution and the Series 2016 Resolutions are herein collectively referred to as the "Resolutions." Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Resolutions.

The Series 2016 Bonds are dated, mature, are payable, bear interest and are subject to redemption and purchase as provided in the Resolutions and the respective Bond Series Certificate of the Authority fixing the terms and the details of such Series 2016 Bonds (collectively, the "Series 2016 Certificates").

The Authority has reserved the right to issue additional bonds on the terms and conditions and for the purposes stated in the Bond Resolution. Under and subject to the provisions of the Bond Resolution, the Series 2016 Bonds and all bonds heretofore and hereafter issued under the Bond Resolution (the "Bonds") rank and will rank equally as to security and payment.

# We are of the opinion that:

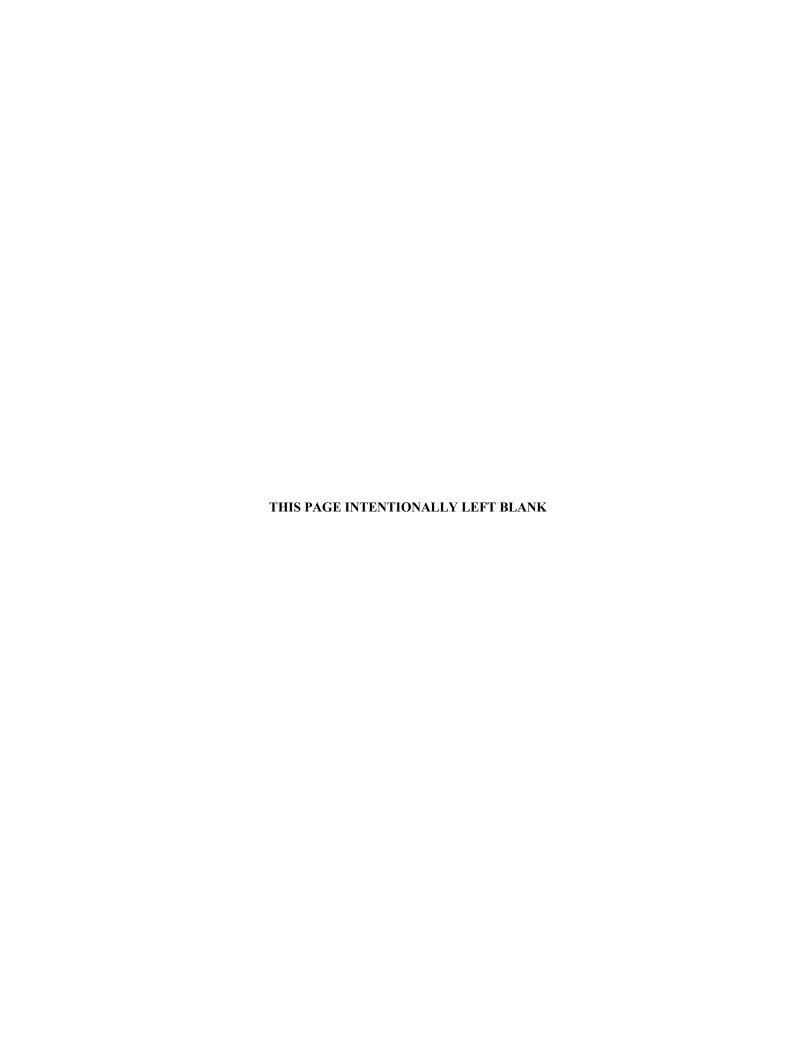
- 1. The Authority has been duly created and is validly existing under the Act and has the right, power and authority to adopt the Resolutions and the Resolutions have been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, are in full force and effect and are valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with their terms.
- 2. The Bond Resolution creates the valid pledge which it purports to create of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues and all funds and accounts established by the Bond Resolution (other than the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, as defined in the Bond Resolution), including the investments thereof and the proceeds of such investments, if any, subject only to the provisions of the Bond Resolution permitting the application thereof to the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution.

- 3. The Series 2016 Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the Authority and are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the sources provided therefor in the Resolutions.
- 4. The Series 2016 Bonds are not a debt of the State of New York, and the State of New York is not liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2016 Bonds be payable out of funds of the Authority other than those pledged for the payment of the Series 2016 Bonds.
- 5. The Loan Agreement, dated as of May 28, 2008 (the "Loan Agreement"), between the Authority and New York University (the "University"), has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the University, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, the Resolutions and the Loan Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

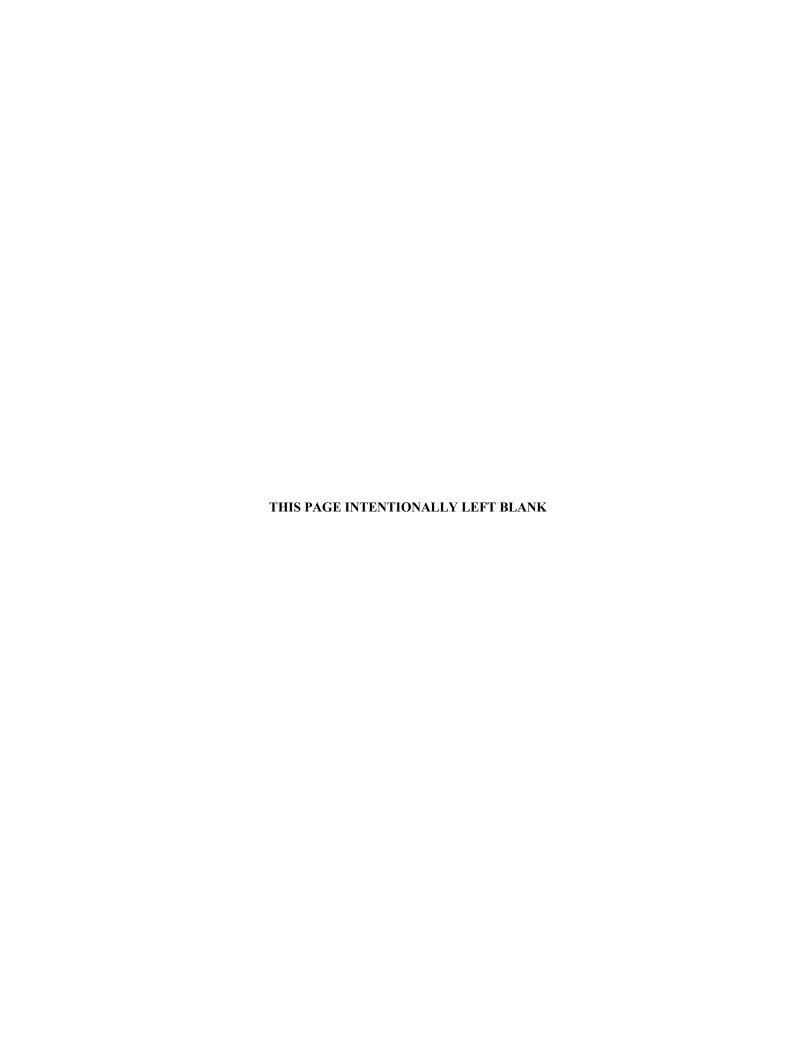
We have examined an executed Series 2016A Bond and Series 2016B Bond and, in our opinion, the forms of said Bonds and their execution are regular and proper.

Very truly yours,



11ppenuix 1	Ap	pendi	x F
-------------	----	-------	-----

FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT



#### AGREEMENT TO PROVIDE CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

# DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK NEW YORK UNIVERSITY REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016A (TAX-EXEMPT) AND SERIES 2016B (TAXABLE)

This AGREEMENT TO PROVIDE CONTINUING DISCLOSURE (the "Disclosure Agreement"), dated as of [ ], 2016, is executed and delivered by the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Issuer" or "DASNY"), New York University (the "Obligated Person"), The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the "Trustee") and Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. ("DAC"), as exclusive Disclosure Dissemination Agent (the "Disclosure Dissemination Agent") for the benefit of the Holders (hereinafter defined) of the Bonds (hereinafter defined) and in order to provide certain continuing disclosure with respect to the Bonds in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Rule").

The services provided under this Disclosure Agreement solely relate to the execution of instructions received from the parties hereto through use of the DAC system and are not intended to constitute "advice" within the meaning of the United States Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Act"). DAC will not provide any advice or recommendation to the Issuer, the Obligated Person or anyone on the Issuer's or the Obligated Person's behalf regarding the "issuance of municipal securities" or any "municipal financial product" as defined in the Act and nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be interpreted to the contrary.

SECTION 1. <u>Definitions</u>. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Disclosure Agreement shall have the meaning assigned in the Rule or, to the extent not in conflict with the Rule, in the Resolution (hereinafter defined). The capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

- "Annual Filing Date" means the date, set in Sections 2(a) and 2(f), by which the Annual Report is to be filed with the MSRB.
- "Annual Financial Information" means annual financial information as such term is used in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of the Rule and specified in Section 3(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.
- "Annual Report" means an Annual Report described in and consistent with Section 3 of this Disclosure Agreement.
- "Audited Financial Statements" means the financial statements (if any) of the Obligated Person for the prior fiscal year, certified by an independent auditor as prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or otherwise, as such term is used in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of the Rule and specified in Section 3(b) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Bonds" means the bonds as listed on the attached Exhibit A, with the 9-digit CUSIP numbers relating thereto.

"Certification" means a written certification of compliance signed by the Disclosure Representative stating that the Annual Report, Audited Financial Statements, Voluntary Financial Disclosure, Notice Event notice, Failure to File Event notice or Voluntary Event Disclosure delivered to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent is the Annual Report, Audited Financial Statements, Voluntary Financial Disclosure, Notice Event notice, Failure to File Event notice or Voluntary Event Disclosure required to be or voluntarily submitted to the MSRB under this Disclosure Agreement. A Certification shall accompany each such document submitted to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent by the Obligated Person and include the full name of the Bonds and the 9-digit CUSIP numbers for all Bonds to which the document applies.

"Disclosure Dissemination Agent" means Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C., acting in its capacity as Disclosure Dissemination Agent hereunder, or any successor Disclosure Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer pursuant to Section 9 hereof.

"Disclosure Dissemination Agreement" means that agreement, dated January 31, 2005, as amended to the date hereof, by and between the Disclosure Dissemination Agent and the Issuer pursuant to which disclosure dissemination services are to be provided by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent.

"Disclosure Representative" means the Chief Financial Officer of the Obligated Person or his or her designee, or such other person as the Obligated Person shall designate in writing to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent from time to time as the person responsible for providing Information to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent.

"Failure to File Event" means the Obligated Person's failure to file an Annual Report on or before the Annual Filing Date.

"Force Majeure Event" means: (i) acts of God, war or terrorist action; (ii) failure or shutdown of the Electronic Municipal Market Access System maintained by the MSRB; or (iii) to the extent beyond the Disclosure Dissemination Agent's reasonable control, interruptions in telecommunications or utilities services, failure, malfunction or error of any telecommunications, computer or other electrical, mechanical or technological application, service or system, computer virus, interruptions in Internet service or telephone service (including due to a virus, electrical delivery problem or similar occurrence) that affect Internet users generally, or in the local area in which the Disclosure Dissemination Agent or the MSRB is located, or acts of any government, regulatory or any other competent authority the effect of which is to prohibit the Disclosure Dissemination Agent from performance of its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement.

"Holder" means any person (a) having the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Bonds (including persons holding

Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries) or (b) treated as the owner of any Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

"Information" means collectively, the Annual Reports, the Audited Financial Statements (if any), the Notice Event notices, the Failure to File Event notices, the Voluntary Event Disclosures and the Voluntary Financial Disclosures.

"Issuer" means the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, as conduit issuer of the Bonds.

"MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Notice Event" means any of the events enumerated in paragraph (b)(5)(i)(C) of the Rule and listed in Section 4(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Obligated Person" means any person who is either generally or through an enterprise, fund, or account of such person committed by contract or other arrangement to support payment of all, or part of the obligations on the Bonds (other than providers of municipal bond insurance, letters of credit, or other liquidity facilities), as shown on Exhibit A.

"Official Statement" means that Official Statement prepared by the Issuer and the Obligated Person in connection with the Bonds, as listed on Exhibit A.

"Resolution" means DASNY's bond resolutions pursuant to which the Bonds were issued.

"Trustee" means The Bank of New York Mellon and its successors and assigns.

"Voluntary Event Disclosure" means information of the category specified in any of subsections (e)(vi)(1) through (e)(vi)(11) of Section 2 of this Disclosure Agreement that is accompanied by a Certification of the Disclosure Representative containing the information prescribed by Section 7(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Voluntary Financial Disclosure" means information of the category specified in any of subsections (e)(vii)(1) through (e)(vii)(9) of Section 2 of this Disclosure Agreement that is accompanied by a Certification of the Disclosure Representative containing the information prescribed by Section 7(b) of this Disclosure Agreement.

# SECTION 2. <u>Provision of Annual Reports</u>.

(a) The Obligated Person shall provide, annually, an electronic copy of the Annual Report and Certification to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, together with a copy each for the Issuer and the Trustee, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Obligated Person (or any time thereafter following a Failure to File Event as described in this Section), commencing with the fiscal year ending August 31, 2016, such date and each anniversary thereof, the "Annual Filing Date." Promptly upon receipt of an electronic copy of the Annual Report and the Certification, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall provide the

Annual Report to the MSRB through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") System for municipal securities disclosures. The Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 3 of this Disclosure Agreement.

- If on the fifteenth (15th) day prior to the Annual Filing Date, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has not received a copy of the Annual Report and Certification, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall contact the Disclosure Representative by telephone and in writing (which may be by e-mail), with a copy to the Issuer, to remind the Obligated Person of its undertaking to provide the Annual Report pursuant to Section 2(a). Upon such reminder, the Disclosure Representative shall, not later than two (2) business days prior to the Annual Filing Date, either: (i) provide the Disclosure Dissemination Agent with an electronic copy of the Annual Financial Information, Audited Financial Statements, if available, and unaudited financial statements, if audited financial statements are not available in accordance with subsection (d) below and the Certification, or (ii) instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in writing, with a copy to the Issuer and the Trustee, that a Failure to File Event may occur, state the date by which the Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements for such year are expected to be provided, and, at the election of the Obligated Person, instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to send a notice to the MSRB in substantially the form attached as Exhibit B on the Annual Filing Date, accompanied by a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-1.
- (c) If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has not received an Annual Report and Certification by 6:00 p.m. Eastern time on the Annual Filing Date (or, if such Annual Filing Date falls on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday, then the first business day thereafter) for the Annual Report, a Failure to File Event shall have occurred and the Obligated Person hereby irrevocably directs the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to immediately send a notice to the MSRB in substantially the form attached as Exhibit B without reference to the anticipated filing date for the Annual Report, accompanied by a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-1.
- (d) If Audited Financial Statements of the Obligated Person are prepared but not available prior to the Annual Filing Date, the Obligated Person shall provide unaudited financial statements for filing prior to the Annual Filing Date in accordance with Section 3(b) hereof and, when the Audited Financial Statements are available, provide in a timely manner an electronic copy to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, accompanied by a Certification, together with a copy for each of the Issuer and the Trustee, for filing with the MSRB.
  - (e) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall:
    - (i) verify the filing specifications of the MSRB each year prior to the Annual Filing Date;
    - (ii) upon receipt, promptly file each Annual Report received under Section 2(a) and 2(b) with the MSRB;

- (iii) upon receipt, promptly file each Audited Financial Statement received under Section 2(d) with the MSRB;
- (iv) upon receipt, promptly file the text of each Notice Event received under Sections 4(a) and 4(b)(ii) with the MSRB, identifying the Notice Event as instructed pursuant to Section 4(a) or 4(b)(ii) (being any of the categories set forth below) when filing pursuant to Section 4(c) of this Disclosure Agreement:
  - 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
  - 2. Non-Payment related defaults, if material;
  - 3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
  - 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties:
  - 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
  - 6. Adverse tax opinions, IRS notices or events affecting the tax status of the securities;
  - 7. Modifications to rights of securities holders, if material;
  - 8. Bond calls, if material;
  - 9. Defeasances:
  - 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;
  - 11. Ratings changes;
  - 12. Tender offers;
  - 13. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Obligated Person;
  - 14. Merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the Obligated Person, if material; and
  - 15. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee, or the change of name of a trustee, if material;
- (v) upon receipt (or irrevocable direction pursuant to Section 2(c) of this Disclosure Agreement, as applicable), promptly file a completed copy of

Exhibit B to this Disclosure Agreement with the MSRB, identifying the filing as "Failure to provide annual financial information as required" when filing pursuant to Section 2(b)(ii) or Section 2(c) of this Disclosure Agreement;

- (vi) upon receipt, promptly file the text of each Voluntary Event Disclosure received under Section 7(a) with the MSRB, identifying the Voluntary Event Disclosure as instructed by the Issuer or the Obligated Person pursuant to Section 7(a) (being any of the categories set forth below) when filing pursuant to Section 7(a) of this Disclosure Agreement:
  - 1. "amendment to continuing disclosure undertaking;"
  - 2. "change in obligated person;"
  - 3. "notice to investors pursuant to bond documents;"
  - 4. "certain communications from the Internal Revenue Service;"
  - 5. "secondary market purchases;"
  - 6. "bid for auction rate or other securities;"
  - 7. "capital or other financing plan;"
  - 8. "litigation/enforcement action;"
  - 9. "change of tender agent, remarketing agent, or other on-going party;"
  - 10. "derivative or other similar transaction;" and
  - 11. "other event-based disclosures;"
- (vii) upon receipt, promptly file the text of each Voluntary Financial Disclosure received under Section 7(b) with the MSRB, identifying the Voluntary Financial Disclosure as instructed by the Issuer or the Obligated Person pursuant to Section 7(b) (being any of the categories set forth below) when filing pursuant to Section 7(b) of this Disclosure Agreement:
  - 1. "quarterly/monthly financial information;"
  - 2. "change in fiscal year/timing of annual disclosure;"
  - 3. "change in accounting standard;"

- 4. "interim/additional financial information/operating data;"
- 5. "budget;"
- 6. "investment/debt/financial policy;"
- 7. "information provided to rating agency, credit/liquidity provider or other third party;"
- 8. "consultant reports;" and
- 9. "other financial/operating data;"
- (viii) provide the Obligated Person and the Issuer evidence of the filings of each of the above when made, which shall be by means of the DAC system, for so long as DAC is the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement.
- (f) The Obligated Person may adjust the Annual Filing Date upon change of its fiscal year by providing written notice of such change and the new Annual Filing Date to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, the Issuer, the Trustee and the MSRB, provided that the period between the existing Annual Filing Date and new Annual Filing Date shall not exceed one year.
- p.m. Eastern time on any business day that it is required to file with the MSRB pursuant to the terms of this Disclosure Agreement and that is accompanied by a Certification and all other information required by the terms of this Disclosure Agreement will be filed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent with the MSRB no later than 11:59 p.m. Eastern time on the same business day; provided, however, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no liability for any delay in filing with the MSRB if such delay is caused by a Force Majeure Event provided that the Disclosure Dissemination Agent uses reasonable efforts to make any such filing as soon as possible.

# SECTION 3. Content of Annual Reports.

# Each Annual Report shall contain:

(a) Annual Financial Information with respect to the Obligated Person which shall include operating data and financial information of the type included in the Official Statement for the Bonds as described in PART 6-THE UNIVERSITY" under the headings "OPERATING INFORMATION" and "FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION" relating to: (1) *student admissions*, similar to that set forth in the table entitled "UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION STATISTICS;" (2) *student enrollment*, similar to that set forth in the tables entitled "ENROLLMENT SUMMARY," "ENROLLMENT BY SCHOOL," and "DEGREES CONFERRED;" (3) *tuition and fees*, similar to that set forth in the table entitled "TUITION & FEE CHARGES;" (4) *financial aid*, similar to that set forth under the subheading "STUDENT FINANCIAL AID;" (5) *faculty*, similar to that set forth in the table entitled "FACULTY

<u>PROFILE</u>;" (6) *employee relations*, including material information about union contracts and, unless such information is included in the Audited Financial Statements of the University, retirement plans; (7) *restricted and designated net assets*, unless such information is included in the Audited Financial Statements of the University; (8) *fundraising*, similar to that set forth in the table entitled "<u>FUNDRAISING AND DEVELOPMENT: CASH AND GROSS PLEDGES</u>;" (9) *University investment in plant*, unless such information is included in the Audited Financial Statements of the University; and (10) *outstanding long-term indebtedness*, unless such information is included in the Audited Financial Statements of the University;" together with a narrative explanation as may be necessary to avoid misunderstanding regarding the presentation of such Annual Financial Information concerning the Obligated Person; and

(b) Audited Financial Statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") or alternate accounting principles as described in the Official Statement will be included in the Annual Report. If Audited Financial Statements are not available, the Obligated Person shall be in compliance under this Disclosure Agreement if unaudited financial statements, prepared in accordance with GAAP or alternate accounting principles as described in the Official Statement, are included in the Annual Report. Audited Financial Statements (if any) will be provided pursuant to Section 2(d).

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference from other documents, including official statements of debt issues with respect to which the Obligated Person is an "obligated person" (as defined by the Rule), which have been previously filed the Securities and Exchange Commission or available from the MSRB Internet Website. If the document incorporated by reference is a Final Official Statement, it must be available from the MSRB. The Obligated Person will clearly identify each such document so incorporated by reference.

Any Annual Financial Information containing modified operating data or financial information shall include an explanation, in narrative form, of such modifications.

# SECTION 4. Reporting of Notice Events.

- (a) The occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds constitutes a Notice Event:
  - 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies:
  - 2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
  - 3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
  - 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
  - 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
  - 6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-

TEB) or other material notices and determinations with respect to the tax status of the securities or other material events affecting the tax status of the securities;

- 7. Modifications to rights of the security holders, if material;
- 8. Bond calls, if material;
- 9. Defeasances;
- 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
- 11. Rating changes;
- 12. Tender offers;
- 13. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Obligated Person;

Note to subsection (a)(13) of this Section 4: For the purposes of the event described in subsection (a)(13) of this Section 4, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for an Obligated Person in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person.

- 14. The consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving the Obligated Person, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Obligated Person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
- 15. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

The Obligated Person shall, in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after its occurrence, notify DASNY, the Trustee and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in writing upon the occurrence of a Notice Event. Upon actual knowledge of the occurrence of a Notice Event, DASNY or the Trustee shall promptly notify the Obligated Person and also may notify the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in writing of the occurrence of such Notice Event. Each such notice shall instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to report the occurrence pursuant to

subsection (c) and shall be accompanied by a Certification. Such notice or Certification shall identify the Notice Event that has occurred (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(e)(iv) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the desired text of the disclosure, the written authorization for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, and identify the desired date for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (provided that such date is not later than the tenth business day after the occurrence of the Notice Event).

- The Disclosure Dissemination Agent is under no obligation to notify the Issuer, the Obligated Person or the Disclosure Representative of an event that may constitute a Notice Event. In the event the Disclosure Dissemination Agent so notifies the Issuer, the Obligated Person or the Disclosure Representative, such notified party will within two business days of receipt of such notice (but in any event not later than the tenth business day after the occurrence of the Notice Event, if the Issuer or the Obligated Person determines that a Notice Event has occurred), instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent that (i) a Notice Event has not occurred and no filing is to be made or (ii) a Notice Event has occurred and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent is to report the occurrence pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section 4, together with a Certification. Such Certification shall identify the Notice Event that has occurred (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(e)(iv) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the text of the disclosure that the Issuer or the Obligated Person desires to make, contain the written authorization of the Issuer or the Obligated Person for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, and identify the date the Issuer or the Obligated Person desires for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (provided that such date is not later than the tenth business day after the occurrence of the Notice Event).
- (c) If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has been instructed as prescribed in subsection (a) or as prescribed in subsection (b) of this Section 4 to report the occurrence of a Notice Event, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall promptly file a notice of such occurrence with MSRB, in accordance with Section 2(e)(iv) hereof. This notice will be filed with a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-1.

# SECTION 5. CUSIP Numbers.

Whenever providing information to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, including but not limited to Annual Reports, documents incorporated by reference in the Annual Reports, Audited Financial Statements, Notice Event notices and Voluntary Event Disclosure, the Obligated Person shall indicate the full name of the Bonds and the 9-digit CUSIP numbers for the Bonds as to which the provided information relates.

# SECTION 6. Additional Disclosure Obligations.

The Obligated Person acknowledges and understands that other state and federal laws, including but not limited to the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 10b-5 promulgated under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, may apply to the Obligated Person, and that the duties and responsibilities of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement do not extend to providing legal advice regarding such

laws. The Obligated Person acknowledges and understands that the duties of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent relate exclusively to execution of the mechanical tasks of disseminating information as described in this Disclosure Agreement.

# SECTION 7. Voluntary Filing.

- (a) The Issuer or the Obligated Person may instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to file Voluntary Event Disclosure with the MSRB from time to time pursuant to a Certification of the Disclosure Representative. Such Certification shall identify the Voluntary Event Disclosure (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(e)(vi) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the text of the disclosure that the Issuer or Obligated Person desires to make, contain the written authorization for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, if applicable, and identify the date the Issuer or Obligated Person desires for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information. If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Issuer or Obligated Person as prescribed in this Section 7(a) to file a Voluntary Event Disclosure, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall promptly file such Voluntary Event Disclosure with the MSRB in accordance with Section 2(e)(vi) hereof. This notice will be filed with a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-2.
- (b) The Issuer or Obligated Person may instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to file Voluntary Financial Disclosure with the MSRB from time to time pursuant to a Certification of the Disclosure Representative. Such Certification shall identify the Voluntary Financial Disclosure (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(e)(vii) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the desired text of the disclosure, contain the written authorization for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, if applicable, and identify the desired date for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information. If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Issuer or Obligated Person as prescribed in this Section 7(b) to file a Voluntary Financial Disclosure, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall promptly file such Voluntary Financial Disclosure with the MSRB in accordance with Section 2(e)(vii) hereof. This notice will be filed with a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit C-3.
- (c) The parties hereto acknowledge that neither the Issuer nor the Obligated Person is obligated pursuant to the terms of this Disclosure Agreement to file any Voluntary Event Disclosure pursuant to Section 7(a) hereof or to file any Voluntary Financial Disclosure pursuant to Section 7(b) hereof.
- (d) Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Obligated Person from disseminating any other information through the Disclosure Dissemination Agent using the means of dissemination set forth in this Section 7, or including any other information in any Annual Report, Failure to File Event notice or Notice Event notice in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Obligated Person chooses to include any information in any Annual Report, Failure to File Event notice or Notice Event notice in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement or to file Voluntary Event Disclosure or Voluntary Financial Disclosure, the Obligated Person shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future

Annual Report, Voluntary Financial Disclosure, Voluntary Event Disclosure, Failure to File Event Notice or Notice Event notice.

# SECTION 8. <u>Termination of Reporting Obligation</u>.

The obligations of the Obligated Person and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate with respect to the Bonds upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds, when the Obligated Person is no longer an Obligated Person with respect to the Bonds, or upon delivery by the Disclosure Representative to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent of an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that continuing disclosure is no longer required.

# SECTION 9. <u>Disclosure Dissemination Agent.</u>

The Issuer has appointed DAC as exclusive Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement pursuant to the Disclosure Dissemination Agreement. The Issuer may, upon thirty days written notice to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent and the Trustee, replace or appoint a successor Disclosure Dissemination Agent. Upon termination of DAC's services as Disclosure Dissemination Agent, whether by notice of the Issuer or DAC, the Issuer agrees to appoint a successor Disclosure Dissemination Agent or, alternatively, agrees to assume all responsibilities of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds. Notwithstanding any replacement or appointment of a successor, the Issuer shall remain liable until payment in full for any and all sums owed and payable to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent may resign at any time by providing thirty days' prior written notice to the Issuer.

#### SECTION 10. Remedies in Event of Default.

In the event of a failure of the Obligated Person or the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Holders' rights to enforce the provisions of this Disclosure Agreement shall be limited solely to a right, by action in mandamus or for specific performance, to compel performance of the parties' obligation under this Disclosure Agreement. Any failure by a party to perform in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute a default on the Bonds or under any other document relating to the Bonds, and all rights and remedies shall be limited to those expressly stated herein.

# SECTION 11. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Disclosure Dissemination Agent.

(a) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent's obligation to deliver the information at the times and with the contents described herein shall be limited to the extent the Issuer or the Obligated Person has provided such information to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent as provided in this Disclosure Agreement. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no duty with respect to the content of any disclosures or notice made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no duty or obligation to review or verify any Information, or any other information, disclosures or notices provided to it by the Issuer or the Obligated Person and shall not be deemed to be acting in any fiduciary capacity for the

Issuer, the Obligated Person, the Holders of the Bonds or any other party. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no responsibility for the Obligated Person's failure to report to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent a Notice Event or a duty to determine the materiality thereof. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no duty to determine or liability for failing to determine whether the Issuer or the Obligated Person has complied with this Disclosure Agreement. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon certifications of the Issuer or the Obligated Person at all times.

THE OBLIGATED PERSON AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND SAVE THE DISCLOSURE DISSEMINATION AGENT, THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS, HARMLESS AGAINST ANY LOSS, EXPENSE AND LIABILITY WHICH THEY MAY INCUR ARISING OUT OF OR IN THE EXERCISE OR PERFORMANCE OF THEIR POWERS AND DUTIES HEREUNDER, INCLUDING THE COSTS AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING ATTORNEYS FEES) OF DEFENDING AGAINST ANY CLAIM OF LIABILITY, BUT EXCLUDING LOSSES, EXPENSES AND LIABILITIES DUE TO THE DISCLOSURE DISSEMINATION AGENT'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT AND THE TRUSTEE'S (AND ITS OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS') NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT.

The obligations of the Obligated Person under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent and defeasance, redemption or payment of the Bonds.

- (b) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel (either in-house or external) of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or its respective duties hereunder, and it shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel. The fees and expenses of such counsel shall be payable by the Obligated Person.
- (c) All documents, reports, notices, statements, information and other materials provided to the MSRB under this Disclosure Agreement shall be provided in an electronic format through the EMMA System and accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

### SECTION 12. No Issuer or Trustee Responsibility.

The Obligated Person and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent acknowledge that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee have undertaken any responsibility, and shall not be required to undertake any responsibility, with respect to any reports, notices or disclosures required by or provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement other than those notices required under Section 4(b) hereof, and shall have no liability to any person, including any Holder of the Bonds, with respect to any such reports, notices or disclosures other than those notices required under said Section 4(b). DASNY (as conduit issuer) is not, for purposes of and within the meaning of the Rule, (i) committed by contract or other arrangement to support payment of all, or part of, the obligations on the Bonds, or (ii) a person for whom annual financial information and notices of material events will be provided. The Trustee shall be indemnified and held harmless in

connection with this Disclosure Agreement to the same extent provided in the Resolution for matters arising thereunder.

#### SECTION 13. Amendment; Waiver.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Obligated Person, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, if such amendment or waiver is supported by an opinion of counsel expert in federal securities laws acceptable to each of the Obligated Person, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to the effect that such amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of Holders of the Bonds and would not, in and of itself, cause the undertakings herein to violate the Rule if such amendment or waiver had been effective on the date hereof but taking into account any subsequent change in or official interpretation of the Rule; provided none of the Obligated Person, the Issuer, the Trustee or the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall be obligated to agree to any amendment modifying their respective duties or obligations without their consent thereto.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, DASNY, the Obligated Person, the Trustee and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have the right to amend this Disclosure Agreement for any of the following purposes:

- (i) to comply with modifications to and interpretations of the provisions of the Rule as announced by the Securities and Exchange Commission from time to time;
- (ii) to add or change a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided hereby and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto;
- (iii) to evidence the succession of another person to the Obligated Person, the Trustee or the Issuer and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Obligated Person, the Trustee or the Issuer hereunder;
- (iv) to add to the covenants of the Obligated Person, the Issuer or the Disclosure Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Holders, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Obligated Person, the Issuer or the Disclosure Dissemination Agent;
- (v) for any purpose for which, and subject to the conditions pursuant to which, amendments may be made under the Rule, as amended or modified from time to time, or any formal authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

#### SECTION 14. Beneficiaries.

This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Obligated Person, the Issuer, the Trustee, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, the underwriter, and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

## SECTION 15. Governing Law.

This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York (without regard to its conflicts of laws provisions).

## SECTION 16. Counterparts.

This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

[remainder of page left intentionally blank]

The Disclosure Dissemination Agent, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Obligated Person have caused this Disclosure Agreement to be executed, on the date first written above, by their respective officers duly authorized.

as Disclosure Dissemination Agent
By:
Name:
Title:
NEW YORK UNIVERSITY, Obligated Person
_
By:
Name:
Title:
DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, Issuer  By: Authorized Officer
Authorized Officer
THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON
as Trustee
By:
Name:

DIGITAL ASSURANCE CERTIFICATION,

### **EXHIBIT A**

#### NAME AND CUSIP NUMBERS OF BONDS

Name of Issuer: Dormitory Authority of the State of New York

Obligated Person(s): New York University

Name of Bond Issue: New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016A (Tax-

Exempt) and Series 2016B (Taxable)

Date of Issuance: [ ], 2016 Date of Official Statement: [ ], 2016

Maturity <u>CUSIP No.</u>

# **EXHIBIT B**

## NOTICE TO MSRB OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name	of Issuer:	Dormitory Authority of the State of New York				
Obliga	ated Person(s):	New York University				
Name	of Bond Issue:	New York University Revenue Bonds, Series 2016A (Tax- Exempt) and Series 2016B (Taxable)				
Date of	of Issuance:	[ ], 2016				
CUSII	P Numbers:					
Contin Dorma Truste Obliga	t with respect to nuing Disclosure, ditory Authority of the ee and Digital Assumated Person has no	EBY GIVEN that the Obligated Person has not provided an Annual the above-named Bonds as required by the Agreement to Provide dated as of, by and among the Obligated Person, the he State of New York, as Issuer, The Bank of New York Mellon, as trance Certification, L.L.C., as Disclosure Dissemination Agent. The tified the Disclosure Dissemination Agent that it anticipates that the ed by				
Dated	: <u> </u>					
		Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C., as Disclosure Dissemination Agent, on behalf of the Obligated Person				
cc:	Issuer Obligated Person					

# EXHIBIT C-1 EVENT NOTICE COVER SHEET

This cover sheet and accompanying "event notice" will be sent to the MSRB, pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5)(i)(C) and (D).

Issuer's and Obligated Person's Names:						
Issuer's Six-Dig	git CUSIP Number:					
or Nine-Digit C	CUSIP Number(s) of the bonds to which this event notice relates:					
Number of page	es attached:					
Description of I	Notice Events (Check One):					
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	"Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;"  "Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;"  "Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;"  "Adverse tax opinions, IRS notices or events affecting the tax status of the security;"					
I hereby represe	ent that I am authorized by the issuer or its agent to distribute this information publicly:					
Signature:						
Name:						
	Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C.					

Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. 390 N. Orange Avenue Suite 1750 Orlando, FL 32801 407-515-1100

Date:

# EXHIBIT C-2 VOLUNTARY EVENT DISCLOSURE COVER SHEET

This cover sheet and accompanying "voluntary event disclosure" will be sent to the MSRB, pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of by and among the Issuer, the Obligated Person, the Trustee and DAC.  Issuer's and Obligated Person's Names:									
or Nine-I	Digit CUSIP Number(s) of the bonds to which this notice relates:								
Number of	of pages attached:								
Descripti	on of Voluntary Event Disclosure (Check One):								
	"amendment to continuing disclosure undertaking;" ""change in obligated person;" ""notice to investors pursuant to bond documents;" ""certain communications from the Internal Revenue Service;" ""secondary market purchases;" ""bid for auction rate or other securities;" ""capital or other financing plan;" ""litigation/enforcement action;" ""echange of tender agent, remarketing agent, or other on-going party;" ""derivative or other similar transaction;" and ""other event-based disclosures."								
I hereby	represent that I am authorized by the issuer or its agent to distribute this information publicly:								
Signature									
Name: _	Title:								
	Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. 390 N. Orange Avenue								

Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. 390 N. Orange Avenue Suite 1750 Orlando, FL 32801 407-515-1100

Date:

## EXHIBIT C-3 VOLUNTARY FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE COVER SHEET

	sheet and accompanying "voluntary financial disclosure" will be sent to the MSRB, pursuant to the Disclosure Agreement dated as of by and among the Issuer, the Obligated Person, the DAC.									
Issuer's and Obligated Person's Names:										
Issuer's Six	-Digit CUSIP Number:									
or Nine-Dig	git CUSIP Number(s) of the bonds to which this notice relates:									
Number of	pages attached:									
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	of Voluntary Financial Disclosure (Check One):									
Name:										
	Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. 390 N. Orange Avenue									

390 N. Orange Avenue
Suite 1750
Orlando, FL 32801
407-515-1100

Date:

